

# Columbia University in the City of New York

LIBRARY



Will: Con: Will: Rufus: Hen: Stephanus Hen: & Seem  
Ri: John: Hen: Ternus: Edwards Tris: Ri: & Seem  
Hen: Tris: Ed: Bini: Ri: Ternus: Septimus Henry  
Octavius post Hunc: Ed: Sixt: Regina Maria:  
Elizabetha coron succedit. Eamq Jacobus,  
subsequitur Carolus, qui paruo tempore vixit.  
Ita listatur Mar: Skillon



*Angliæ Notitia;*  
OR,  
THE PRESENT  
STATE  
OF  
England:

Together with  
DIVERS REFLECTIONS  
UPON  
*The Antient State thereof.*

By EDWARD CHAMBERLAYNE  
Fellow of the Royal Society.

The Second Edition corrected and much  
augmented.

*In Magnis voluisse sat est —*

In the SAVOY,

Printed by T. N. for John Martyn Printer to the  
Royal Society, and are to be sold at the Sign  
of the Bell a little without Temple-Bar.

MDC LIX.

269



ALBANY

YTD NOV 1944

YR 1944

128

To the Right Honourable

CHARLES

Earl of *CARLILE*, Vicount  
*Howard of Morpeth*, Baron *Dacre*  
of *Gilfland*, Lord Lieutenant in the  
Counties of *Cumberland* and *West-*  
*moreland*, One of the Lords of His  
Majesties Most Honourable *Privy*  
*Council*, late Lord Ambassador Ex-  
traordinary to Three of the Nor-  
thern Sovereign Princes, and now  
designed Ambassador Extraordinary  
to the High and Mighty Prince  
*CHARLES* the Eleventh of  
that Name, King of *Swethland*.

My Lord,

**A**S those very Honourable Em-  
ployments abroad (whereof his  
Majesty hath judged Your Ex-  
cellency worthy not only for your most  
Noble Extraction and Eminent De-  
gree, but also for your excellent En-  
dowments both Intellectual and Moral)  
have rendred you abundantly able to

*understand thoroughly the Present State of divers Foreign Countries ; so that high Dignity wherewith the King hath been pleased to honour you at home ( by placing you as one of his most faithful and vigilant Centinels in the Highest Watch-Tower of his Chief Kingdom, viz, in that Noble, Honourable, and Reverend Assembly of Privy Counselors ) hath made you very capable of giving a large and judicious Account of the Present State of this Nation, without any the least assistance from this Treatise ; yet because Your Excellency hath intimated some approbation of the Design, and lately owned the Designer for your Servant, he is encouraged to present the same to Your Excellency ; imploring your Patronage thereof, and the continuance of your favour and assistance towards the like future endeavours of*

*My Lord ,  
Your Excellencies most humbly  
devoted Servant, .*

*Edw. Chamberlayne.*



## *To the Reader.*

**I**N this small Treatise the *Reader* may not reasonably expect to have his *Fancy* much delighted,

( *Ornari res ipsa negat, contenta doceri* )

but only to have his *Understanding* informed; and therefore the Author hath industriously avoided all curious *Flowers of Rhetorick*, and made it his whole business to feed his Reader with abundant variety of *Excellent Fruits*.

Here are interspersed some Observations, which, though already known to many English men, yet may be unknown to most *Strangers* and *Foreigners*, for the information of whom this Book is *secondarily* intended; and for that end will shortly be translated into the *French Tongue*; whereby may be extinguish'd in some measure the Thirst which *Foreigners* generally have to know

## To the Reader.

know the *Present State* of this *Considerable Monarchy*.

Although the main aim is to inform all men of the *Present State* of this Kingdom, yet divers *Reflections* are made upon the *Past State* thereof; that so by comparing that with the present; some men may thereby not only be moved to endeavour the *Restoration* of what was heretofore better, and the *abolition* of what is now worse; but also in some measure may *fore-see* without consulting our *Astrologers* and *Apocalyptick Men*, what will be the *Future State* of this Nation: according to that Excellent Saying, *Qui respicit praterita & inspicit presentia, prospicit etiam & futura.* A good *Historian* by running back 10 Ages past, and by standing still and viewing the present times, and comparing the one with the other, may then run forward, and give a *Verdict* of the State almost *Prophetic*.

In the many *Reflections* upon the *Antient State* of *England*, frequent use is made of divers grave Authors, as of *Glanville*, *Bracton*, *Britton*, of *Horn* in his *Mirror of Justice*, *Fleta*, *Fortescue*, *Lincolne*, *Stamford*, *Smith*, *Cosens*, *Camden*,  
Cook,

## To the Reader.

*Cook, Spelman, Selden, &c.* And for the *Present State*, Consultation was had with several eminently learned Personages yet living, to the end that the Reader might receive at least some satisfaction in every particular, without the trouble and charges of a great *Library*. And as the Author doth sometimes use both the *Words* of the *Living* and the *Writings* of the *Dead*, without quoting any, to avoid Ostentation; so he hopes that this ingenuous Confession being made at first, no man will be offended though he give no notice when the Observation is theirs, and when it is his own; having taken special care that both in theirs and in his own, there should be nothing but the *truth*: so that although the Reader not perceiving every where by what Authority divers things are averred, may be apt to suspect that some things are *gratis dicta*, yet if it shall please him to make search, he will find that generally they are *vere & cum autoritate dicta*.

However in a Subject so *multiform* as this, where so many Marks are aimed at, no wonder if in some the Author hath not hit the *white*, but wheresoever it hath appeared

## To the Reader.

peared to the Author to have been missed in the former Impression, it is in this duly corrected.

*Brevity* and a *Laconique Stile* is aimed at all along, that so there might be *Magnum in Parvo*, that it might be *mole minimus*, though *Remagnus*; that the whole State of *England* might be seen at once, *ὡς ἐν τούτῳ*, or, as in a Map; that, as it will be a necessary Book for all Englishmen at all times: so every one might without trouble alwayes carry it about with him as a *Companion* to consult upon all occasions.

For compleating this Structure, Materials were provided by the Author to give also a brief account of the Particular Government of *England*, Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military; of all the Courts of Justice, of all Chief Offices belonging to these Courts; of the City of *London*; of the Two Universities, of the Innes of Courts and *Chancery*; of the Royal Society, &c. All which, for want of leasure now, is reserved for a Treatise apart.

The

# The TABLE.

## A.

<b>A</b> bsence of the King,	165
Admiral,	217
Advent Sunday,	97
Ayre of England,	6
Apparel,	84
Apprentices,	463
Arch-Bishop	321, 327
Arch-Deacons,	324
Armes of England,	310
Of the Queen,	193
Attire of English,	84
Kings at Armes,	263
Dukes of Armes,	261

## B.

<b>B</b> aronets,	419
Barons,	384, 409
Bishops,	321
Suffragan Bishops,	322
Buggery,	66
Buildings of England,	29

## C.

<b>C</b> adets,	177
Cambridge-Duke,	202

## Canterbury Arch-Bishop,

Kings Chappel,	227
Chaplain,	258
Lord Chamberlain,	220
Lord Chancellour,	212
Children,	458
Civilians,	278
Civil Government of the	
Kings Court,	234
Clergy, 319, 326, 352, 358	
Climate of England,	2
Clerk of the Market,	270
Cofferer,	224
Commodities of England,	9
The Commons of Eng.	418
Computation Eng.	92
Comptroller,	244
Lord High-Constable,	222
Privy-Counsellour,	272
The Counting-House,	241
Kings Court, &c.	27
The Queen Consorts Court,	296
Crown, Succession thereto,	162

## D.

<b>T</b> he Day beginning,	98
Day-Labourers	445
Deans,	



# The Table

Deans,	324,377	Esquires,	433
Diet of England,	82		
Dimensions of England,	2	F.	
Their Dispositions,	62		
Divinity of the King,	151	Felonyes,	74
Division of England,	3		
Dominions of the King,	114	G.	
Drinking Excess,	64		
Dukes,	381,405	Gentlemen,	432
Dukes at Arms,	261	St. George,	424
Duke of York,	198	Government of Eng.	100
		Government Civil of the	
E.		Kings Court,	234
Arts,	482,406	Government Ecclesiastical,	
Easter to find,	96	227, Military,	283
D. Edgar,	202	Green-Cloth Court,	242
Eating,	82		
Englands Air,	6	H.	
Buildings,	29	Handy-Crafts,	445
Climate,	2	Heralds,	261
Commodities,	9	Master of the Horse,	239
Division,	3	Humours of English,	62,58
Dimensions,	2	Husbandry,	443
Inhabitants,	31	Husbands,	457,458
Measures,	26		
Moneys,	16	I.	
Name,	1		
Soyle,	7	Jews in Engl.	57
Sons and Daughters,	171	Incapacity of King,	165
Weights,	23	Inhabitants of Engl.	31
		Judges,	274
		Kings	

# The Table.

## K.

<b>K</b> ings at Arms,	261
The Kings Evil,	158
King of Engl.	106, 125
The present King,	179
Knights 421, of the Gar-	
ter	423,
Knights Bannerets,	428
Knights of the Bath,	429
Knights Bachelours,	429

## L.

<b>L</b> anguage of Engl.	80
Larceny petit.	75
Laws,	33
Liberty of the Subject,	446

## M.

<b>M</b> anners of the Eng-	
lish,	57
Marquesses,	382, 405
Earl Marshall,	223
Lady Mary,	201
Master of the Ceremonies,	
	261
Mr. of the Horse,	239
Mr. of the Household,	244
Mr. of the Ordnance,	270
Measures,	26
Mercat Clerk,	070
Merchants,	444
Minority,	164
Monarchies,	101
Money,	16

## N.

<b>N</b> ame of England,	x
Of King,	106
Of King Charles,	179
Names and Surnames,	787
Nobility,	380
Their Priviledges,	389
Non-Conformists,	51, 56
Number of Inhabitants,	79
Numbering the English,	
Manner.	99

## O.

<b>G</b> reat Officers of the	
Crown,	212
Office of King,	130
Orange Prince,	202

## P.

<b>P</b> apists,	45, 55
Patrimony of the	
King,	116
Perjury,	75
Person of the King,	1, 5
Peers,	381, 404
Power of the King,	131
Poysoning,	66
Post-Master,	270
Presbyterians,	56
Prerogative of the K.	131
Princes of the Blood,	198
Priviledges of Bishops,	
	339
Arch-Bishop,	328
Gentry,	437
Privy	

# The Table.

**Privy-Seal,** 216  
**Punishment,** 70

**Q.**  
**Queen of Engl.** -  
**Consort,** 167  
**Mother,** 195  
**The present Queen of Eng-**  
**land,** 190  
**Quarries,** 268

**R.**  
**R**ecreations of Eng-  
land, 85  
**Religions of England,** 42  
**Religion of England,** 42  
**Respect to the King,** 160  
**Royal Society,** 465  
**Revenue of the King,** 117  
**Rupert Prince,** 208

**S.**  
**S**ecretaries of State, 278  
**Sergeants at Armes,** 257  
**Servants,** 461  
**Shop-Keepers,** 444  
**Slaves,** 461  
**Sons and Daughters of**  
**England,** 171  
**Soveraignty,** 146  
**Soyle of England,** 7  
**The three States of Eng-**  
**land,** 319

**Stabbing,** 67  
**Statute of Eng.** 81  
**Steward of Eng.** 224  
**Strength of Eng.** 122  
**Subjects Liberty,** 446  
**Succession,** 162  
**Supremacy,** 146

**T.**  
**T**emper of Eng. 67  
**Title of the King of**  
**England,** 106  
**Tradesmen,** 444  
**Treason,** 71  
**Treasurer of the Kings**  
**House,** 243

**V.**  
**V**ices, 63  
**Vicounts,** 383, 408  
**Villanage,** 462

**W.**  
**W**ardrobes, 263  
**Weights,** 23  
**Wives,** 449  
**Women,** 449

**Y.**  
**T**he Years beginning, 97.  
**Yeomen,** 61, & 441  
**York Arch-Bishop,** 337  
**York Duke his Court,** 307  
**Dutcheſſes her Court,** 313

THE



OF  
ENGLAND  
in General.

---

CHAP. I.

*Of its Name, Climate, Dimensions, Division, Air, Soil, Commodities, Moneys, Weights, Measures, and Buildings.*

**E**Ngland the better part of the Name.  
best *Island* in the whole  
World anciently with *Scotland*, called *Britain*, and sometimes  
*Albion*; was about 800 years after  
the *Incarnation of Christ* (by special  
Edict of King *Egbert* descended from  
the *Angles* a people of the *Lower*  
*Saxony*, in whose possession the  
greatest part of this Country then  
B was)

## The present State

was) named *Angle* or *Engleland*, thence by the *French* called *Angleterre*, by the *Germans* *Engeland*, and by the *Inhabitants* *England*.

*Climat.*

It is situated between the Degrees 16 and 21 *Longitude*, equal with *Normandy* and *Britany* in *France*, and between 50 and 57 Northern *Latitude*, equal with *Flanders*, *Zealand*, *Holland*, *Lower Saxony*, and *Denmark*.

The longest day in the most Northern part is 16 hours 44 minutes, and the shortest 7 hours 16 minutes.

*Dimensi-  
ons.*

It is in *length* 386 miles, in *breadth* 279, in *compass* (by reason of the many *Bays* and *Promontories*) about 1300 miles; in *shape* triangular, contains by computation about 30 *Millions of Acres*, about the thousandth part of the *Globe*, and 333d part of the habitable earth, almost ten times as big as the *United Neatherlands*, five times as big as the

the *Spanish Neatherlands* ; less then all *Italy* by almost one half, and in comparison of *France* is as 30 to 82.

That part of *Britain*, now called *Division* *England*, was in the time of the Romans divided into *Britannia Prima*, *Britannia Secunda*, and *Maxima Caesariensis*. The first of these contained the South part of *England*, the second all that Western part now called *Wales*, and the third the Northern parts beyond *Trent*.

When the Britains had received the Christian Faith, they divided the same ( for the better Government Ecclesiastical ) into 3 Provinces or Archbishopricks ; viz. the Archbishoprick of *London*, that contained *Britannia Prima* ; the Archbishoprick of *York*, which contained that part called *Maxima Caesariensis* ; and the Archbishoprick of *Caerleon*, an antient great City of *South-Wales* upon the River *Uske* ;

## The present State

under which was *Britannia Secunda*. Afterward the Heathen Saxons over-running this Countrey, and dividing it into Seven Kingdoms, the King of *Kent* being first converted to the Christian Faith by St. *Austin*, who lived and was buried at *Canterbury*, the Archiepiscopal See of *London* was there placed, and the other of *Caerleon* was translated to St.  *Davids* in *Pembroke-Shire*; and at last subjected to the See of *Canterbury*: the North part of *England* and all *Scotland* was put under the Archbishop of *York*, and all *England* divided into Diocesess, and in the year 630 it was for better Order and Government distinguished into Parishes by the care and pains of *Honorius* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, almost 200 years before it was divided into Counties or Shires by King *Aifred*; by whom also those Shires (so called from the Saxon word *Scyre* a Partition or Division) were sub-divided into Hundreds, which perhaps at first contained

tained ten Tythings, and each Tything ten Families.

At present *England* according to its Ecclesiastical Government, is divided first into 2 Provinces or Archbishopricks, viz. *Canterbury* and *York*; those 2 Provinces into 26 Dioceses, which are again divided into 60 Archdeaconries, and those into Rural Deaneries, and those again into Parishes,

According to the Temporal Government of *England* it is divided now into 52 Counties or Shires, and those into Hundreds, Laths, Rapes, or Wapentakes (as they are called in some Counties) and those again into Tythings.

*England* without *Wales* is divided into 6 Circuits, allotted to the 12 Judges to hold Assizes twice a year (whereof more in a Treatise apart.) It is also divided by the Kings Justices in *Eyre* and by the Kings at Arms into North and South; that is, all Countries upon the North and South side of *Trent*.



There are in all *England* 25 Cities, 641 great Towns, called Market Towns, and 9725 Parishes; under some of which are contained several Hamlets or Villages as big as ordinary Parishes.

*Aire*

The *Aire* is far more mild and temperate (if not more healthy) than any part of the *Continent* under the same *Climat*e.

By reason of the warm vapours of the Sea on every side, and the very often Winds from the huge Western Sea, the *Cold* in *Winter* is less sharp than in some parts of *France* and *Italy*, though more Southern.

By reason of the continual blasts from Sea, the *Heat* in *Summer* is less scorching than in some parts of the *Continent*; that lies more Northern.

As in *Summer* the gentle *Winds* and frequent *Showres* qualifie all violent *Heats* and *Droughts*, so in *Winter* the *Frosts* do onely meliorate

rate the cultivated Soyle, and the  
*Snow* keep warm the tender Plants.  
 In a word, here is no need of Stoves  
 in Winter, nor Grottes in Summer.

It is blessed with a very fertile *Soyle*:  
 wholesome Soyle, watered abundantly  
 with *Springs* and *Streams*, and  
 in divers parts with great *Navigable*  
*Rivers*; few barren *Mountains* or  
 craggy *Rocks*, but generally gentle  
 pleasant *Hills* and fruitfull *Valleys*,  
 apt for *Grain*, *Corn*, or *Wood*. The  
 excellency of the English Soyle may  
 be learnt (as *Varro* advised of old)  
 from the *Complexion* of the *Inhabi-*  
*tants*, who therein excel all other  
 Nations: or else from the high va-  
 lue put upon it by the *Romans* and  
 the *Saxons*, who lookt upon it as  
 such a precious spot of ground, that  
 they thought it worthy to be fenced  
 in like a *Garden-Plot* with a mighty  
*Wall* of fourscore miles in length,  
 viz. from *Tinmouth* on the *German*  
*Sea* to *Solwey Frith* on the *Irish*  
*Sea* (whereby the *Caledonian Bores*  
 B 4 might

might be excluded ) and with a monstrous *Dike* of fourscore and ten miles, *viz.* from the Mouth of the River *Wy* to that of the River *Dee* (whereby the *Cambro-britan-Foxes* might be kept out) lastly the excellency of her *Soyle* may also be learnt from those transcendent *Elogies* bestowed on her by Antient and Modern Writers, calling *England* the *Granary* of the *Western World*, the *Seat* of *Ceres*, &c. That her *Valleys* are like *Eden*, her *Hills* like *Lebanon*, her *Springs* as *Pisgab*, and her *Rivers* as *Jordan*. That she is a *Paradise* of *Pleasure*, and the *Garden* of *God*. O *fortunata* & *omnibus terris beatior Britannia*, *te omnibus cœli ac solidavit Natura*, *tibi nihil inest quod vitæ offendat*, *tibi nihil deest quod vitæ desiderat*; *ita ut alter orbis extra orbem poni ad delicias humani generis videaris*. O happy and blessed *Britanie*, above all other Countries in the World, *Nature* hath enriched thee with all the blessings of *Hea-*

# of England.

2

Sea and Earth. Nothing in thee is hurtful to Mankind, nothing wanting in thee that is desirable, in so much that thou seemest another World placed besides, or without the great World, meerly for the delight and pleasure of Mankind.

As it is divided from the rest of the World, so by reason of its great abundance of all things necessary for the life of Man, it may *without* the contribution of any other part of the World, more easily subsist than any of its Neighbouring Countries.

*Commodities.*

*Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis.*

First, for Food, what plenty everywhere of Sheep, Oxen? Swine, Fallow Deer, and Conies, what plenty of Hens, Ducks, Geese, Turkeys, and Pigeons? of Swans, Peacocks, Pheasants, Partridges,

B S

in code

# The present State

*Woodcocks, Snipes, Plovers, Quails, and Larks; of Herons, Bustards, Heath-Cocks; or Grouse Thrushes, Thrustles, Black-birds, and Veldewers. What plenty of Salmon, Trouts, Carps, Tench, Lampreys, Pikes, Perches, Eeles, Bremes, Crefish, Flounders, Plaice, Shads, Mulletts. What great abundance of Herrings, Pilchards, Oysters, Lobsters, Crabs, Mackerel, Whittings, Soles, Smelts, Sprats, Prawnes, Ruffes, Thornback, &c. What great plenty of Apples, Pears, Plums, and Cherries. How doth England abound with Wheat, Barly, Rye, Pulse, Beans, and Oates, with excellent Butter and Cheese, with most sorts of Edible Roots and Herbs. It wants not Red Deer, Hare, Goats, &c. It wants not Wild-Ducks, Wild-geese, Puffins, God-Wits, and many other kind of Sea-fowl. It wants not Apricocks, Peaches, Nectarins, Grapes, Figgs, Melons, Quinces, &c. Walnuts. and Hasel-nuts.*

*Lastly,*

Lastly, for *Drinks*, *England* abounds with *Beer*, *Ale*, *Sider*, *Perry*, and in some places with *Metheglin*.

Now of all these things there is such a constant continuance, by reason of the *Clemency* of the *Climat*, that scarce the least *Famine* which frequenteth other Countries, hath been felt in *England* these 400 years.

Then for *Rayment*, *England* produceth generally not onely very *Fine Wooll*, which makes our Cloth more *lasting* than other Countrey Cloth, and better conditioned against *Wind* and *Weather*; but also such great abundance of *Wooll*, that not onely all sorts from the highest to the lowest are clothed therewith; but so much hath been heretofore transported beyond the Seas, that in honour of the *English Wooll*, that then brought such plenty of Gold into the Territories of *Charles the puissant and bold Duke of Burgundy* (where the Staple for *English Wooll* was in those dayes kept) he instituted that famous *Military Order of the Golden Fleece*.

*Fleece*, at this day in highest esteem with the whole *House of Austria*. This abundance and cheapness of *Wooll* in *England*, proceeds not onely from the *goodness* of the *Soyle*, but also from the *freedom* from *Wolves* and from excessive *Heats* and *Colds*, which in other Countries create a great charge of a constant guarding their *Sheep*, and housing them by *Night*, and sometimes by *Day*. Also for advancing the *Manufacture* of *Cloth*, that necessary *Earth* called *Fullers Earth*, is nowhere else produced in that abundance and excellency as in *England*. Beside, there is in *England* great plenty of excellent *Leather* for all sorts of uses, nor wants it *Hemp* and *Flax*, at least not ground fit to produce them.

For *Building* it wants not *Timber* nor *Iron*, *Stone* nor *Slate*, *Brick* nor *Tiles*, *Marble* nor *Alabaster*, *Mortar* nor *Lime*, &c. *Lead* nor *Glass*.

For *Firing*, either *Wood*, *Sea-Coal*,

*Coal*, or *Pit-Coal*, almost every where to be had at reasonable rates.

For *Shipping*, no where better *Oak*, no where such *Knee-Timber*, as they call it; or *Iron* to make serviceable and durable *Guns*.

For *War*, for *Coach*, for *High-way*, and *Hunting*, no where such plenty of *Horses*; also for *Plough*, *Cart*, and *Carriages*: insomuch as *Mules* and *Asses* so generally made use of in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, are utterly despised in *England*.

For *Dogs* of all sorts and sizes, as *Mastiffs*, *Greyhounds*, *Spaniels* for *Land* and *Water*, *Hounds* for *Stag*, *Buck*, *Fox*, *Hare*, or *Otter*; *Terriers*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Setting-Dogs*, *Curres*, *Little Lap-Dogs*, &c.

Moreover, *England* produceth besides a mighty quantity of *Tinne*, *Lead*, and *Iron*, some *Brass* and *Copperas*, much *Allome*, *Salt*, *Hops*, *Saffron*, and divers other beneficial *Commodities*; it wants not *Mines* of *Silver*, yielding more in their small quantities of *Ore*, and so richer



## The present State

richer than those of *Potosi* in the *West-Indies*, whence the *King of Spain* hath most of his *Silver*; those yielding usually but one *Ounce* and a half of *Silver* in one hundred *Ounces* of *Ore*; whereas these in *Wales*, *Cornwall*, *Lancashire*, and the *Bishoprick of Durham*, yield ordinarily 6 or 8 *Ounces per Cent.* but these lying deep, are hard to come unto, and Workmen dear, which is otherwise in *Potosi*.

It wants not *Hot Baths*, and abundance in *Medicinal Springs*.

*Vineyards* have been heretofore common in most of the Southern and Middle Parts of *England*, and *Silks* might be here produced, as it was once designed by *King James*; but a great part of the Natives prone to *Navigation*, supplying *England* at a very cheap rate with all sorts of *Wine*, *Silks*, and all other Forreign Commodities (according to that of an antient Poet,

*Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat usus  
Ex te provenit vel aliunde tibi.)*

it hath been found far better *Husbandry* to employ English ground rather for producing *Wooll*, *Corn*, and *Cattle*, for which it is most proper. In a word, though some Countries excel *England* in some things, yet in general there is no one Country under Heaven whose *Aire* is better stored with *Birds* and *Fowls*, *Seas*, *Rivers*, and *Ponds* with *Fishes*, *Fields* with all sorts of *Corn*, the *Pastures* with *Cattel*, the *Forrests*, *Parks*, *Warrens*, and *Woods* with *Wild Beasts* onely for Recreation and Food; the *Mines* with *Metals*, *Coals*, and other *Minerals*; where are fewer *ravenous* and *hurtful Beasts*, fewer *venemous Serpents* or *noisome Flies*; fewer *Droughts*, *Inundations*, or *Dearths*; fewer *Unwholsom Serenes*, *Pestilential Aires*, *Tempestuous Hurricanes*, or *Destru-ctive Earthquakes*; lastly, where there is a greater abundance of all things necessary for mans life, and more especially for all kind of Food; insomuch that it hath been judged  
that

## The present State

that there is yearly as much *Flesh* and *Beer* consumed in *England* by over-plentiful Tables, as would well serve three times the number of People. Add to all this, that being encompassed with the Sea and well furnish'd with Ships and abundance of Commodious and excellent Havens and Ports, it excels for *safety* and *security* (which is no small praise) all the Neighbouring Countries, if not all the Countries in the World.

*Monneys.*

At first all Nations bartered and exchanged one Commodity for another, but that being found troublesome, by a kind of Custom, good liking, or usage, amongst all Civilized Nations, *Silver* and *Gold* as most portable, pliable, beautiful, and less subject to rust, hath been as early as the dayes of *Abraham*, chosen to be the Instruments of *Exchange* and measure of all things, and were at first paid onely by *Weight*, till the Romans about 300 years before the Birth

Birth of Christ, invented *Coyning* or *Stamping* Gold and Silver.

When *Julius Cæsar* first entred this *Island*, here were current instead of Money, certain *Iron Rings*, afterwards the Romans brought in the use of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Brass* *Coyns*.

In the time of King *Richard* the First Moneys coined in the East parts of *Germany* being for its purity highly esteemed, some of those *Easterlings* were sent for over, and employed in our Mint, and thence our Money called *Esterling* or *Sterling* Money, as some think : (as the first Gold coyned in *England* was by King *Edward* the Third, and the Pieces called *Florences*, because *Florentines* were the first Coyners thereof) though others say of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, *Weighty*.

King *Edward* the First since the *Norman* Conquest, established a certain *Standard* for *Coyne* in this manner : Twenty four Grains made one *Penny Sterling*, 20 *Penny weight* one.

one *Ounce*, and 12 *Ounces* made a *Pound Sterling*, consisting of 20 *Shillings*. Of these 12 *Ounces*, 11 *Ounces* 2 *Penny* weight *Sterling*, was to be of pure *Silver*, called *Leaf Silver*, and the weight of about 18 *Penny Sterling* in allay the *Minter* might adde : So that anciently a *Pound Sterling* was a *Pound of Troy* weight, whereas now a *Pound Sterling* is but the *third* part of a *Pound Troy*, and little more than a 4th part of *Avoirdupois* weight.

The Money of *England* was abused and falsified for a long time, till *Queen Elizabeth* in the year 1560, to her great praise called in all such Money ; since which time no base Money hath been coined in *England*, but onely of pure *Gold* and *Silver*, called *Sterling* Money ; onely of latter times, in relation to the necessity of the *Poor*, and Exchange of great Money, a small piece of *Brass* called a *Farthing*, or fourth part of a *Penny*, hath been permitted to be coined, but no man enforced to receive

receive them in pay for Rent or Debt; which cannot be affirmed of any other State or Nation in the Christian World; in all which there are several sorts of *Copper Money* as current with them for any payment as the purest *Gold* or *Silver*.

No Moneys in any Mint are made of pure *Silver*, because *Silver* in its purity is almost as *flexible* as *Lead*; and therefore not so useful, as when hardned with *Copper*.

*Gold* minted pure would also be too *flexible*, and therefore is in all Mints alloyed with some *Copper*; and most Mints differ in more or less alloy.

The Ordinary Silver Coyns at present in *England*, are according to weight, either the Ounce *Troy*, the half Ounce, the 5th part, 10th part, 15th part, 20th part, 30th part, or 60th part; thus denominated, *The Crown*, *Half Crown*, *Shilling*, *Six Pence*, *Four Pence*, *Three Pence*, *Two Pence*, a *Penny*.

The Standard of *Sterling Silver*

in England is Eleven Ounces and Two Penny weight of Fine Silver, and 18 Penny weight of Allay of Copper out of the Fire, and so proportionably; so that 12 Ounces of pure Silver, without any allay, is worth 3 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* and an Ounce is worth 5 *s.* 4 *d.* 1 *ob.* but with allay is worth but 3 *l.* and the Ounce 5 *s.*

The Ordinary English Gold Coyns are now only the old *Carolus*, or 20 *s.* Piece, which by a late Proclamation is current at 21 *s.* 4 *d.* it weigheth 5 Penny weight 20 Grains. The *New Guinea* 20 *s.* weigheth 5 Penny 10 Grains.

The Standard of the *English Carolus* Piece, or Ordinary Gold, is in the Pound weight *Troy* 22 *Carrats* of Fine Gold and 2 *Carrats* of Allay Silver or Copper; that is, 11 Ounces of Fine Gold and one Ounce of Allay Silver or Copper.

The *Spanish*, *French*, and *Flemish* Gold is of equal fineness with the *English*.

The

The *English* Silver Money hath less Allay than the *French* or *Dutch*.

The *Moneyers* divide the Pound weight into 12 Ounces *Troy*.

The	{	Ounce	}	into	{	20 Pen. w.
		Pen. weight				24 Grains.
		Grain				20 Mites.
		Mite				24 Droites.
		Droite				20 Perits.
		Perit				24 Blanks.

The English Silver is coined at 3 *l.* 2 *s.* the Pound of *Troy* weight, the 2 *s.* being allowed the Minters for Coinage.

The English Gold is coined at present at 44 *l.* 10 *s.* the Pound *Troy* weight, whereof 15 *s.* is allowed the Minters for Coinage.

So that now the proportion of Gold to Silver in *England*, is as 1 to 14 and about  $\frac{1}{3}$ , that is to say, one Ounce of Gold is worth in Silver 14 Ounces and about  $\frac{1}{3}$  or 3 *l.* 14 *s.* 2 *d.* of English Money.

That



## The present State

That the English Coyn may want neither the *purity* nor the *weight* required, it was most wisely and carefully provided, that once every year the *Chief Officers* of the *Mint* should appear before the *Lords of the Council* in the *Star Chamber* at *Westminster*, with some Pieces of all sorts of Moneys coined the fore-going year, taken at adventure out of the *Mint*, and kept under several Locks by several persons till that appearance, and then by a *Jury* of 24 able *Goldsmiths* in the presence of the said *Lords*, every Piece is most exactly assayed and weighed.

Since the happy restauration of His Majesty now reigning, the coyn-  
ing or stamping of Money by *Hammers* hath been laid aside, and all stampd by an Engine or Skrew; whereby it is come to pass that our *Coins* for neatness, gracefulness, and security from counterfeiting, do surpass all the most excellent Coins, not only of the Romans, but of all the Modern Nations in the World.

For

For *Weights and Measures* at present used in *England*, there are very many excellent Statutes and Ordinances, and abundance of care taken by our Ancestors to prevent all cheating and deceit therein.

By the 27th Chapter of *Magna Charta* the *Weights and Measures* ought to be the same over all *England*, and those to be according to the *Kings Standards* of *Weights and Measures* kept in the Exchequer by a special Officer of his House, called the *Clerk* or *Comptroller* of the *Market*.

Of *Weights* there are two sorts used at present thorowout all *England*, viz. *Troy Weight* and *Avoirdupois*. In *Troy weight* 24 grains of Wheat make a *Penny weight Sterling*, 20 *Penny weight* make an *Ounce*, 12 *Ounces* make a *Pound*; so there are 480 Grains in the *Ounce*, and 5760 Grains in the *Pound*.

By

# The present State

By this Weight are weighed *Pearls, Pretious Stones, Gold, Silver, Bread*, and all manner of *Corn and Grain*; and this Weight the *Apothecaries* do or ought to use, though by other Divisions and Denominations: their least Measure is a *Grain*.

20 Grains	}	make	{	a Scruple	}	mark	{	3
3 Scruples				a Drach.				3
8 Drachmes				an Ounce,				3
12 Ounces				a Pound,				lb

*Avoir du pois* hath 16 Ounces to the Pound, but then the Ounce *Avoir du pois* is lighter than the Ounce *Troy* by 42 Grains in 480, that is near a 12th part; so that the *Avoir du pois* Ounce containeth but 438 Grains, and is as 73 to 80, that is 73 Ounces *Troy* is as much as 80 Ounces *Avoirdupois*, and 60 Pound *Avoirdupois* is equal to 73 Pounds *Troy*, and 14 Ounces *Troy* and a half, and the 10th part of a *Troy* Ounce make 16 Ounces *Avoirdupois*.  
By

By this Weight are weighed in England all Grocery Wares, *Flesh*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Iron*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, *Lead*, *Steel*, also all things whereof comes waste; and therefore 112 *l.* *Averdupois* is called a Hundred weight, and 56 *l.* Half a Hundred, and 28 *l.* a Quarter of a Hundred, or a Tod. Eight Pounds *Avoirdupois* amongst the Butchers is called a Stone.

Note, That when *Wheat* is at 5 *s.* the *Bushel*, then the *Penny Wheaten Loaf* is by Statute to weigh 11 Ounces *Troy*, and 3 *Half-Penny White Loaves* to weigh as much, and the *Household Penny Loaf* to weigh 14 *Troy Ounces* and two third parts of an Ounce; and so more or less proportionably.

Note also, That here, as in other Countreys, Silk-men use a Weight called *Venice Ounce*, which is 13 *Penny weight* and 12 *Grains*; so that 12 Ounces *Venice* is but 8 Ounces, 4 *Penny Troy*, and 9 Ounces *Avoirdupois*: but of this there is no Standard,

dard, nor doth the Magistrate allow of it.

*Measures* All *Measures* in *England* are either *Applicative* or *Receptive*.

The smallest *Mensura applicativa* or *applicative* measure is a *Barly Corn*, whereof 3 in length make a fingers breadth or *Inch*, 4 *Inches* make a *Handful*, 3 *Handful* a *Foot*, 1 *Foot* and a half makes a *Cubit*, 2 *Cubits* a *Yard*, 1 *Yard* and a quarter makes an *Ell*, 5 *Foot* make a *Geometrical Pace*, 6 *Foot* a *Fathom*, 16 *Foot* and a half make a *Perch*, *Pole*, or *Rod*, 40 *Perch* make a *Furlong*, 8 *Furlongs*, or 320 *Perch* make an *English Mile*; which according to the Statute of 11 *Ed. 7.* ought to be 1760 *Yards*, or 5280 *Foot*, that is 280 *Foot* more than the *Italian Mile*; 60 *Miles*, or more exactly 69 *English Miles* and a half, make a *Degree*, and 360 *Degrees* or 25020 *Miles* compass the whole *Globe* of the *Earth*.

For measuring of Land in *England*, 40 Perch in length and 4 in breadth make an *Acre* of Land (so called from the *German* word *Acker*, and that from the *Latine* *Ager*) 30 Acres ordinarily make a *Yard-Land*, and one hundred Acres are accounted a *Hide* of Land; but in this and also in some Weights and other Measures, the Custome of the place is otherwise, yet must be regarded.

*Mensura Receptionis*, or the *Receptive* Measures, are twofold; first of *Liquid* or *Moist* things, secondly of *Dry* things.

About a pound *Avoirdupois* makes the ordinary small *receptive* measure called a *Pint*, 2 *Pints* make a *Quart*, 2 *Quarts* a *Pottle*, 2 *Pottles* a *Gallon*, 8 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Ale*, 9 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Beer*, 2 such *Firkins* or 18 *Gallons* make a *Kilderbin*, 2 *Kilderkins* or 36 *Gallons*, make a *Barrel* of *Beer*, 2 *Barrels* a *Hogshead*, 2 *Hogsheads* a *Pipe* or *Batt*, 2 *Pipes* a *Tun*, consisting of 2300 *Pints* or *Pounds*.

## The present State

A Barrel of Butter or Soap is the same with a Barrel of Ale.

The English *Wine* Measures are smaller than those of *Ale* and *Beer*, and hold proportion as 4 to 5; so that 4 Gallons of *Beer* Measure are 5 Gallons of *Wine* Measure, and each Gallon of *Wine* is 8 pounds *Troy* Weight. Of these Gallons, a *Rundlet* of *Wine* holds 18, a *Tierce* of *Wine* holds 42 Gallons, a *Hog-head* 63 Gallons, a *Pipe* or *Butt* holds 126, and a *Tun* 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

To measure dry things, as *Corn* or *Grain*, there is first the Gallon, which is bigger than the *Wine* Gallon, and less than the *Ale* or *Beer* Gallon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted 8 pounds *Troy* weight. Two of these Gallons make a *Peck*, 4 *Pecks* a *Bushel*, 4 *Bushels* the *Comb* or *Curnock*, 2 *Curnocks* make a *Quarter*, and 10 *Quarters* a *Last* or *Weigh*, which contains 5120 Pints, and about so many pounds;  
so

so that in a Garrison of 5000 men, allowing each but a pound of bread *per diem*, they will consume near a *Last* or 80 Bushels every day, and 250 Men in a Ship of War will drink a *Tun* of *Beer* in 2 dayes, allowing each man but his *Pottle per diem*.

*Churches* throughout all *England*, *Buildings*, and all *Publick Edifices*, are generally of *Solid Stone*, covered with *Lead*, *Cathedral* and *Collegiate Churches* every where ample and magnificent; and the Churches in *Market Towns* and *Opulent Villages* spacious and solid enough. Houses in *Cities* that were heretofore usually of *Wood*, are now built of good *Stone* or *Brick*, and covered with *Slate* or *Tile*; the Rooms within formerly *wainscotted*, are now *hung with Tapistry* or other convenient *Stuffe*, and all *cieled* with *Plaster*, excellent against the rage of *Fire*, against the *Cold* and *Sluttishness*.



# The present State

The Modern Buildings have been far more slight and of less continuance than the Antient.

The Houses of the Nobles and Rich, are abundantly furnisht with *Pewter, Brass, Fine Linnen, and Plate*. The mean Mechanicks and ordinary Husbandmen, want not *Silver Spoons*, or some *Silver Plate*, in their Houses.

The *Windowes* every where *glased*, not made of *Paper* or *Wood*, as is usual in *Italy* and *Spain*.

*Chimnies* in most places, no *Stoves*, although the far more Southern parts of *Germany* can hardly subsist in the Winter without them,

CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

*Of the Inhabitants, and therein  
of their Law, Religion, Man-  
ners, and Punishments; of  
their Number, Language, Sta-  
ture, Dyet, Attire, Recrea-  
tions, Names and Surnames;  
of their Computation and  
Manner of Numbring.*

**I**T hath been posselt by *five* several Nations, and coveted by many more, and no wonder so *fair* and *rich* a Lady should have many *Lo-  
vers*, it being a Countrey (as was  
said of the Tree in the midst of *Pa-  
radise*) good for food, pleasant to the  
eyes, and to be desired; whereas the  
*High-lands* of *Scotland*, *Wales*,  
*Biscay*, *Switzerland*, and other like  
Countries, continue still in the pos-  
session of their *Aborigines*, of the  
first that laid claim unto them, none

*Inhabi-  
tants.*

since judging it worth their pains to dispossess them.

The first Inhabitants of *England* are believed to be the *Britains*, descended from the *Gauls*, whose language was once almost the same; subdued afterward by the *Romans*: who by reason of their troubles nearer home, were constrained to abandon this Countrey about 400 years after *Christ*: whereupon the *Picts* Inhabitants of *Scotland*, invading the *Britains*, they call to their aid the *Saxons*; who chasing away the *Picts*, soon made themselves Masters of the *Britains*: but these not able to endure the heavy yoke of the *Saxons*, after many Battels and Attempts to recover their lost Liberties and Countrey, retired, or were driven some of them into *Britan* in *France*, from whence some think they first came; but most of them into the two utmost *Western barren*, and *mountainous* parts of this Countrey, called afterwards by the *Saxons* *Walishland*, instead of *Gaul-*  
*ishland*.

*Island*, as the *Germans* still call *Italy* *Walishland*, because inhabited by the *Cisalpine Gauls*; and the *French* call our Countrey of *Britains*, *Le Pais de Gales*.

The *Saxons* solely possess of all the best part of this *Isle*, were for a long time infested, and for some time almost subdued by the *Danes*, and afterwards wholly by the *Normans*, who drove not out the *Saxons*, but mixed with them; so that the *English blood* at this day is a mixture chiefly of *Norman* and *Saxon*, not without a tincture of *Danish*, *Romish* and *Britain Blood*.

The *English* according to several *Their* Masters and Parts of the Kingdom, *Laws*, are governed by several *Laws*, viz. *Common Law*, *Statute Law*, *Civil Law*, *Canon Law*, *Forest Law*, and *Martial Law*; besides particular Customs and *By-Laws*: Of all which in brief (intending in a Treatise apart to speak more largely of them in the Particular Government

C 5

of

of *England Ecclesiastique*, *Civil*, and *Military*, together with all the Courts and Officers thereto belonging.

Common  
Law.

The *Common Law* of *England* is the Common Customs of the Kingdom, which have by length of time obtained the force of *Laws*: It is called *Lex non scripta* (not but that we have them written in the old *Norman Dialect*, which being nowhere vulgarly used, varies no more than the Latine, but) because it cannot be made by Charter or by Parliament, for those are a'wayes matters of *Record*; whereas Customs are onely matters of *Fact*, and are nowhere but in the *Memory of the People*; and of all Laws must be the best for the English: for the written Laws made in *England* by Kings or Privy Councils, as *antiently*, or by Parliaments, as of *later times*; are imposed upon the Subject before any probation or trial whether they are beneficial to the Nation, or agreeable

agreeable to the Nature of the People ; but Customs bind not the People till they have been tried and approved time out of mind ; during which time no inconvenience arising to hinder , those Customs became Laws ; and therefore when our Parliaments have altered any Fundamental Points of our Common Law ( as sometimes hath been done ) those alterations have been by experience found so inconvenient, that the same Law by succeeding Parliaments hath soon been restored. This Common Law is the Quintessence of the Customary Laws of the *Mercians* , prevailing before the Conquest in the Middle Counties of *England* , called the Kingdom of *Mercia* , and of the *Saxons* amongst the West and South parts, and of the *Danes* amongst the *East-Angles* , all first reduced into one body by King *Edward* the *Elder* about the year 900 ; which for some time almost lost, were revived by the good King *Edward* the Confessor.

for, and by Posterity named his Laws. To these the Conquerour added some of the good Customs of *Normandy*, and then his Successor King *Edward* the first having in his younger years given himself satisfaction in the glory of Arms, bent himself (like another *Justinian*) to endow his Estate with divers notable Fundamental Laws, ever since practised in this Nation. The excellent conveniency and connaturalness of the Common Law of *England* to the temper of English Men, is such, that the serious consideration thereof induced King *James* in a Solemn Speech to prefer it as to this Nation, before the Law of *Moses*.

*Statute  
Law.*

Where the *Common Law* is silent, there we have excellent *Statute Laws* made by the several Kings of *England*, by and with the Advice and Consent of all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and with the Consent of all the Commons of

*Eng-*

*England*, by their Representatives in Parliament; whereunto the English easily submit, as made at their own earnest desire and request.

Where *Common* and *Statute Law* take no Cognizance, use is made of that Law of Laws called the *Civil Law*; wherein is to be had what all the Wisest and Noblest Men of the most flourishing and puissant State that ever were in the World, could in the space of many hundred years by their own Wisdom or Reason devise, or from any other People learn; so that this Law may be lookt on as the Product of the Common reason of all Mankind, and fitted for the Interest and Welfare not of one Nation onely; but contemplating and taking care for the general affairs of all People. Of this Law use is made in all Ecclesiastical Courts of Bishops, Archdeacons, Vicars General, Chancellours, and Commissaries, when ever Cogni-  
zance



zance is taken of Wills and Testaments, of Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries ; of Matrimony, Divorce, Adultery, Incest, Fornication, Chastity attempted ; of Sacred Orders, Institutions to Churches, Livings, Celebration of Divine Offices, Reparation of Churches, Dilapidations, Procurations ; of Heresie, Apostacy, Atheisme, Schisme, Simony, Blasphemy, &c. So of this Law is made use in the Court of Admiralty, in all Affairs immediately relating to the Royal Fleets, to all other Vessels of Trade, and to their Owners, to Mariners, to Commanders at Sea, to Reprizals, to Pyracies, to Merchants Affairs, to all Contracts made at Sea or beyond Sea, in the way of Marine Trade or Commerce ; to all matters touching Wrecks *Flotsam*, *Fetsam*, *Luggam*, Marine Waifs, Deodands, &c. Moreover use is made of the Civil Law in the Court of the Earl Marshal, taking Cognizance of Crimes perpetrated out of *England*,  
of.

of Contracts made in Foreign Parts, of Affairs of War within and without *England* ; of Controversies about Nobility and Gentry , or bearing of Coats of Arms ; of Precedency, &c. Lastly, The Two Universities of *England* serve themselves of the Civil Law ; for by their Priviledges no Student is to be sued at *Common Law* , but in the Vice-Chancellors Court for Debts , Accounts, Injuries, &c.

The Canons of many Antient *Canon* General Councils of many National *Law.* and Provincial English Synods , besides divers Decrees of the Bishops of *Rome* and Judgements of Antient Fathers had been received by the Church of *England* and incorporated into the Body of the Canon Law ; by which she ever did proceed in the exercise of her Jurisdiction , and doth still by vertue of the Statute 25 *Hen.* 8. so far as the said Canons and Constitutions are not repugnant to the Holy Scriptures , to the

## The present State

the Kings Prerogative, or the Laws, Statutes, and Customs of this Realm; and those are called the Kings Ecclesiastical Laws, which have several proceedings and several ends from the Temporal Laws; these inflicting punishment upon the Body, Lands, and Goods, and to punish the outward man; but those *pro salute animæ*, to reform the inward man; both joyning in this, to have the whole man outwardly and inwardly reformed.

*Forest  
Laws.*

The *Forest Laws* are peculiar Laws different from the Common Law of *England*. Forests in *England* are exceeding antient and before the making of *Charta de Foresta*, Offences committed therein were punished at the pleasure of the King, in so sharp and grievous a manner (as still in *Germany*) that both Nobles and Commons did suffer many horrible inconveniencies and oppressions, and even in that Charter were some hard Articles, which

which the Clemency of gracious Kings have since by Statute thought fit to alter. *Per Assisas Forestæ* in the time of *Edward 3. voluntas reputabitur pro facto* ; so that if a man be taken hunting a Deer, he may be arrested as if he had taken a Deer. The Forrester may take and arrest a man, if he be taken either at *Dog-draw*, *Stable-Strand*, *Back-bear*, or *Blood-hand*; for in these 4 a man is said to be taken with the manner, though 3 of them may be but presumptions.

*Lex Castrensis Anglicana*, is that *Martial* Law that dependeth upon the Kings *Law*. Will and Pleasure, or his Lieutenant in time of actual War; for although in time of Peace the King for the more equal temper of Laws towards all his Subjects, makes no Laws but by the consent of the Three Estates in Parliament: yet in times of War, by reason of great dangers arising suddenly and unexpectedly upon small occasions, he useth

useth absolute Power, insomuch as his word goeth for a Law. Martial Law extends onely to Soldiers and Mariners, and is not to be put in practice in times of Peace, but onely in times of War, and then and there where the Kings Army is on foot.

*Peculiar  
and Ey-  
Laws.*

By the Kings Royal Charter granted to divers Cities of *England*, the Magistrates have a Power to make such Laws that may be beneficial for the Citizens, and not repugnant to the Laws of the Land; and these are binding only to the Inhabitants of the place, unless such Laws are for a general good, or against a general inconvenience; for then they bind Strangers.

*Religion.*

Because Humane Laws can promote no other good, nor prevent any other evil but what is open to publick cognizance, it is very necessary for the Society of Mankind, and it is the great Wisdom of God so to

or

ordain , That by Religion a Tribunal should be erected in every mans soul , to make him eschew evil and do good , when no Humane Law can take notice of either.

Of all Religions in the World , antiently only the Jews worshiped the true God in the true manner.

The Jews Religion in process of time by Traditions and Superstitions much corrupted , was partly abrogated , and the rest reformed , refined , and sublimated by our Saviour Christ , and since called the *Christian Religion* ; which was planted in *England*, *Tempore ut scimus* (saith *Gildas*) *summo Tiberii Caesaris* , which by computation will fall to be 5 years before *St. Peter* came to *Rome* , and about 5 years after the Death of Christ.

It is also affirmed by Antient and Modern Grave Authors expressly , That in the 12th year of the Emperour *Nero* *St. Peter* preached here , baptized many , and ordained Bishops , Priests , and Deacons : That  
imme-

immediately after St. *Stephen's* death and the Jews dispersion, *Joseph* of *Arimathea* with 12 others here preacht and died : That the first Fabrick of a Christian Church or Temple in all the World, was at *Glastenbury* in *Somerset-shire*, 31 years after Christs death : And that St. *Paul* was permitted to preach here, before he was suffered so to do at *Rome*. Afterwards *Anno* 180. the Christian Faith was here first professed by Publick Authority under King *Lucius* the first Christian King in the World ; and with Christianity no doubt came in the Episcopal Government, as may be seen in the Catalogue of *British Bishops* ; and it is certain that at the Council of *Arls An.* 347. there were three British Archbishops, *viz.* of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon* ; whereof the first had for his Province under him the *South*, the second all the *North*, and the third all beyond *Severn*, or the *West* part of this Island. Under these three Archbishops there  
were

were reckoned about that Age 28 Bishops, all which did observe the Customes and Orders of the Greek or Eastern Churches, and particularly that of *Easter*, different from the Custom of the Latine or Western Churches: nor did they acknowledge *Rome* to be the Mother Church of the *Britannick* Church. *Britain* was then a Patriarchal Jurisdiction in substance, though perhaps not in name, until about the year 596. when *Austin* the Monk assisted by the fraud of 40 other Monks, and by the Power of the then Heathen *Anglo-Saxons* (who had long before driven the Britains into *Wales*) constrained the British Bishops to submit themselves to the Bishop of *Rome*; after which, by the Connivence or Concessions of the successive *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings, this Church was in some things subjected to the Bishop of *Rome* as its Patriarch or Primate; until *Henry* the Eighth by his Royal Authority (as he and all other Kings might



might remove their Chancellours or other Officers ; and dispose of their Offices to others) did remove the Primacy or Metropolitanship from the See of *Rome* to the See of *Canterbury* ; as being far more agreeable to Civil Policy and Prudence, that such a high Power should be placed rather in a Subject of our own Nation than in a Sovereign Prince ( for so is the Pope over several Territories in *Italy* ) and he far remote beyond the Seas. Which ejection of the Popes Authority was not done , as in other Nations , by Popular Fury and Faction, but by the mature deliberate Counsel of Godly and Learned Divines assembled in Convocation , with the express Authority of the King , and ratified by the Three States in Parliament.

The minds of English Christians thus delivered from the Spiritual Tyranny, and the Dignity of English Kings from the Spiritual Slavery of *Rome* , the King and Clergy took  
this

this occasion to reform the many abuses and errours crept into the Church in length of time by the great negligence and corruption of Governours; wherein the Wisdom of the English Reformers is to be admired to all Posterity: which was briefly thus:

First, Care was taken least that (as it oft happens in indiscreet Purges, and where ever the People only hath been the Reformer) the good should not be taken away with the bad: It was therefore resolved not to separate farther from the Church of *Rome* in Doctrine or Discipline, then that Church had separated from what she was in her purest Times. For Doctrine they embraced that excellent Counsel of the Prophet, *State super vias antiquas & videte quam sit via recta & ambulate in ea*; they made a stand and took a view of the purest Primitive Christian Times, and thence saw which was the right way, and followed

lowed that. For the Discipline of this Reformed Church they considered what it was in the purest Times of the first good Christian Emperours, for the Times of Persecution (before Temporal Princes embraced the Christian Faith) as they were most excellent Times for Doctrine and Manners; so very improper and unfit for a pattern or example of outward Government and Policy.

The Doctrine of the Church of *England* is contained in the 39 Articles and Book of Homilies.

The Worship and Discipline is seen in the Liturgy and Book of Canons, by all which it will appear to impartial forreign eyes, that the Church of *England* may warrantably be said to be the most exact and perfect Pattern of all the Reformed Churches in the World: and whosoever shall be so happy as to be a true Son of that Church, must confess that it is the most incorrupt, humble, innocent, learned; the most Primitive, most Decent, and Regular

lar Church in *Christendome* ; that her Doctrine is built upon the Prophets and Apostles , according to the explication of the Antient Fathers ; the Government truly Apostolical , and in all essential parts thereof of Divine Institution ; the Liturgy an extract of the best Primitive Forms ; the Ceremonies few but necessary, and such as tend only to Decency and increase of Piety : That she holds the whole truly Catholick Foundation according to the Scripture and the Four General Councils, that she adheres closely to Tradition truly Universal, that is, doth willingly receive *quod ab omnibus , quod ubique , quod semper receptum fuit* ; which is the Old Rule of Catholicisme : so that none can say more truly with *Tertullian* than the English , *In ea regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli a Christo, Christus a Deo accepit.* Search all the Religions in the World , none will be found more consonant to Gods Word for Doctrine,

Arine, nor to the Primitive Examples for Government. None will be found that ascribes more to God, or that constitutes more firm Charity amongst Men; none will be found so excellent not only in the Community as Christian, but also in the special Notion as Reformed; for it keepeth the middle way between the Pomp of Superstitious Tyranny and the meanness of Fanatick Anarchy.

In two Points the Church of *England* is truly Transcendent; First, It hath that Grand Mark of the true Church which most other *European* Churches seem to want, and that is Charity towards other Churches; for it doth not so engross Heaven to its own Professors, as to damn all others to Hell. Secondly, It is the great glory of the English Protestant Church, that it never resisted Authority, nor engaged in Rebellion; a Praise that makes much to her advantage in the minds of all those who have read or heard of the dismal

mal and devilish effects of the Holy League in *France*, by Papists, of the holy Covenant in *Scotland* by Puritans, and of the late Solemn League and Covenant in *England* by Presbyterians.

As for the Scandal begotten by the late Troubles and Murder of the late King, which some of the Romish endeavour to throw upon the English Religion; it is sufficiently known, that not one Person that was a known Favourer and Practiser of that Religion by Law establish'd in *England*, was either a Beginner or active Prosecutor of that War, or any way an Abettor of that horrid Murther; for that our Religion neither gives such Rules, nor ever did set such Examples: nor indeed can that be truly said to be an Act either of the Parliament or People of *England*, but only of a few wretched Miscreants, Sons of *Belial*, that had not the fear of God before their eyes.

About the year 1635 or 1636 the

## The present State

Church of *England*, as well as the State, seemed to be in her full Statute of Glory; shining in Transcendent Emphyreal Lustre and Purity of Evangelical Truth: Her Religious Performances, Her Holy Offices, ordered and regulated agreeably to the expedient of such Sacred Actions; Her Discipline-Model suitable to the Apostolick Form; the Set and Suit of her Holy Tribe renowned for Piety and Learning; and all these in so Supereminent a Degree, that no Church on this side the Apostolick, can, or ever could compare with her in any one. And in this Felicity she might probably have continued, had she not been disturbed by a Generation of Hypocritical Zealots; whose Predecessors in *Queen Elizabeth's* time began to oppose that excellent begun Reformation, and then to contrive the Alteration of Government; beginning first very low at Caps and Hoods, Surplices, and Episcopal Habits; but these flew higher, proceeding at length to

to the height of all Impiety; sub-  
verted even Liturgy, Episcopacy,  
and Monarchy it self: all which  
our Most Gracious King upon his  
Restauration hath most wisely and  
piously restored, after the example  
of that good King *Hezekiah*, 2 *Chr.*  
29. 2, 3. Since which we are able to  
render this joyful account of the Re-  
ligion and Church of *England*, viz.  
That there is nothing wanting in or-  
der to Salvation: We have the  
Word of God, the Faith of the  
Apostles, the Creeds of the Primi-  
tive Church, the Articles of the  
Four First General Councils, a  
Holy Liturgy, Excellent Prayers;  
Due Administration of the Sacra-  
ments, the Ten Commandements,  
the Sermons of Christ, and all the  
Precepts and Counsels of the Go-  
spel. We teach Faith and Repen-  
tance, and the Necessity of Good  
Works, and strictly exact the severi-  
ty of a Holy Life, We live in O-  
bedience to God, ready to part  
with all for his Sake; we honour



His Most Holy Name ; we worship Him at the mention of his Name ; we confess his Attributes ; we have Places, Times, Persons , and Revenues , consecrated and set apart for the Service and Worship of our Great God Creator of Heaven and Earth ; we honour his Vicegerent the King , holding it damnable to use any other Weapons against him or his Army but Prayers and Tears ; we hold a charitable respect toward all Christians : We confess our sins to God and to our Brethren , whom we have offended , and to Gods Ministers the Priests , in Cases of Scandal or of a troubled Conscience ; and they duly absolve the Penitent Soul. Our Reverend, Learned, and Pious Bishops Ordain Priests and Deacons, Consecrate Churches , Confirm the Baptized at a due age , Bless the People , Intercede for them , Visit oft their respective Diocesses ; taking Care of all the Churches , that they be served with as good and able Pastors as the small Maintenance can

can invite; they defend the Church Liberties, confer Institutions, inflict Ecclesiastical Censures, dispence in certain Cases, keep Hospitality, as *St. Paul* admonisheth, and preach as oft as necessity requireth. *Hodie enim neque Concionatorum paucitas uti olim, neque Infidelium multitudo hoc exigere videtur.*

Ever since the beginning of our Reformation, there are some few Families in several parts of *England*, have persisted in the Romish Religion, and are usually called *Papists* from *Papa*, the old usual Name of the Bishop of *Rome*. Against these there are divers severe Laws still in force, but their number being not considerable, nor their Loyalty of later years questionable, those Laws are more rarely put in execution: Besides, the Clemency and gentle usage shewn them here, begets in Romish States and Potentates abroad the like gentle treatment of their Protestant Subjects, and of the English, living within their Dominions.

As for those other Perswasions whose Professors are commonly called *Presbyterians, Independents, Anabaptists, Quakers, Fifth-Monarchy Men*, and the rest of those Mushromes of Christianity; as most of them sprang up suddenly in the late unhappy Night of Confusion, so it is to be presumed that they may in a short time vanish in this blessed Day of Order; and therefore not worthy to be described here as Religions professed in *England*: for as the State of *England* doth account them no other Members then the *Pudenda* of the Nation, and are ashamed of them, *Quippe ubi cetera Membra moventur ad arbitrium hominis, hæc sola tam turbida, inordinata ac effrenata sunt ut præter & contra voluntatem commoveri solent*; so neither doth the Church of *England* look upon those Professors as Sons but Bastards: or make account of any other interest in them then a man makes of those Vermin which breed out of his excrementitious sweat,

sweat ; or those *Ascarides* which come sometimes in his most uncleanly parts.

Touching the Jews admitted by the late Usurper , and since continued by the Clemency and bare Permission of the King , and allowed a private Meeting-House or Synagogue ; they are not considerable either for number , being not above 20 Families ; nor for wealth or knowledge , being for the most part poor and ignorant.

As some years before the late *Their* Troubles , no people of any Kingdom in the World enjoyed more *Manners* freedom from *Slavery* and *Taxes* , so generally none were freer from evil tempers and humors : none more devoutly religious , willingly obedient to the *Laws* , truly loyal to the King ; lovingly hospitable to Neighbours ; ambitiously civil to Strangers , or more liberally charitable to the Needy.

No Kingdom could shew a more

*knowing prudent Nobility, a more learned and pious Clergy, or a more contented loyal Commonalty.*

The *Men* were generally honest, the *Wives* and *Women* chaste and modest, *Parents* loving, *Children* obedient, *Husbands* kind, *Masters* gentle, and *Servants* faithful.

In a word, the *English* were then according to their *Native Temper*, the best *Neighbours*, best *Friends*, best *Subjects*, and the best *Christians* in the World.

Amongst these excellent *Temper*s, amongst this goodly *Wheat*, whilst men slept, the Enemy came and sowed *Tares*, there sprang up of latter years a sort of people sowre, sullen, suspicious, querulous, peevish, envious, reserved, narrow-hearted, close-fisted, self-conceited, ignorant, stiff-necked, Children of Belial (according to the genuine signification of the word) ever prone to despise *Dominion*, to speak evil of *Dignities*, to gain-say *Order*, *Rule*, and *Authority*; who have accounted it  
their

their honour to contend with *Kings* and *Governours*, and to *disquiet* the *Peace of Kingdoms*; whom no *deserts* nor *clemency* could ever oblige, neither *Oaths* or *Promises* bind; breathing nothing but *sedition* and *calumnies* against the *Establisht Government*, *aspiring* without measure, *railing* without reason, and making their own *wild fancies* the *Square and Rule* of their *Consciences*; *bating*, *despising*, or *disrespecting* the *Nobility, Gentry, and Superiour Clergy, &c.*

These lurking in all quarters of *England*, had at length with their pestilential breath infected some of the *worse natured* and *worse nurtured Gentry*, divers of the *inferiour Clergy*, most of the *Tradesmen* and very many of the *Peasantry*, and prevailed so far, as not onely to spoil the best governed State, and ruin the purest and most flourishing Church in *Christendome*, but also to corrupt the *minds, the humours, and very natures* of so many English; that

that notwithstanding the late happy restauration of the *King* and *Bishops*, the incessant joynt endeavours and studies of all our Governours to reduce this people to their *pristine* happiness, yet no man now living can reasonably hope to see in his time the like blessed dayes again; without a transplantation of all those Sons of *Belial* (as King *James* in his grave Testament to his Son did intimate) without an utter extirpation of those Tares, which yet the Clemency and Meekness of the Protestant Religion seems to forbid.

The *Nobility* and chief *Gentry* of *England* have been even by Strangers compared to the *finest Flowre*, but the lower sort of common People to the *coursest bran*; the innate good nature, joyned with the liberal education and converse with Strangers in forreign Countries, render those exceeding civil; whereas the wealth, insolence, and pride of these, and the rare converse with  
Stran-

Strangers, have rendred them so distastful, not onely to the few Strangers who frequent *England*, but even to their own Gentry, that they could sometimes wish that either the Countrey were less plentiful, or that the Impositions were heavier; for by reason of the great abundance of *Flesh and Fish, Corn, Leather, Wooll, &c.* which the Soil of its own bounty, with little labour doth produce, the *Yeomanry* at their ease and almost forgetting labour, grow rich, and thereby so proud, insolent, and careless, that they neither give that humble respect and awful reverence which in other Kingdoms is usually given to *Nobility, Gentry, and Clergy*, nor are they so *industrious* or so *skillful* in *Manufactures* as some of our Neighbour Nations; so that in *England* it is no *Paradox* to affirm, that as too much *indigency* in the inferior sort of people doth depress the spirits and dull the minds of them, so too plentiful and wanton



## The present State

a fortune, causeth in them a *laziness* and *less industry*, that State commonly enjoying most *peace* and *order* and *happiness*, where either the *moderate barrenness* of the Countrey, or *want* of *ground*, or *multitude* of *Imposts* (as in *Holland*) do necessitate the common people to be industrious in their Callings, and so to mind their own, as not to disturb the State and Church Affairs.

Moreover, of the *English* especially it hath been formerly and unhappily observed, that then it is *happiest* with them, when they are somewhat *pressed*, and in a *complaining* condition; according to that old Riming Verse,

*Anglica gens est optima flens & pessima gaudens.*

The *English* Nation anciently were, and at this day are very apt to hearken to *Prophecies*, and to create *Prodigies*; and then interpret them according to their own extravagant conceits: and of late to invent and then maintain any the  
most

most prodigious Opinions and Tenets in Divinity ; some of the inferior sort of late holding abominable opinions , unworthy even of men , and such as in no Age were ever broacht before.

The *English National Vices* were antiently *Gluttony* and the effects thereof *Lasciviousness*, (when they made four Meals in a day and most excessive *Feasting*, with great plenty of *French Wine* ) when Women of *professed Incontinency* were permitted to proffer their Bodies to all Comers , in certain places called *Stews* or *Stoves* , or *Bathing places*; because men were wont to *bath* themselves there ( as still in other Countries ) before they addrest themselves to *venereous acts*. Moreover *Pride in Apparel* , wherein they were antiently so extravagant and foolish , so superfluous and obscene , that divers *Statutes* before our *Reformation in Religion* , and *Homilies* since , have been made against that Excess , and an English  
Man

## The present State

Man was wont to be pictured naked with a pair of *Taylors Sheers* in his hand, and a piece of Cloth under his arme, with Verses annext, intimating that he knew not what fashion of Clothes to have.

*Excess of drinking* was anciently more rare in *England*, as appears by an old Poet,

*Ecce Britannorum mos est laudabilis iste,  
ut bibat arbitrio pocula quisque suo.*

The Danes in the time of King *Edgar* first brought it in, but it was afterward banisht hence, so that we find no ancient Statute since the Conquest against it; for though the Statutes heretofore made against *Excess in Apparel* and *Dyet* are ancient, yet those against *Drunkennes* are but of late date.

As the English returning from the Wars in the *Holy Land*, brought home the foul disease of *Leprosie*, now almost extinct here, though not yet in our neighbouring Countries; so in our Fathers dayes the *English*  
re-

returning from the Service in the *Netherlands*, brought with them the foul Vice of *Drunkennes*, as besides other Testimonies, the Term of *Carous*, from *Gar ausz*, *All out*, learnt of the *High-Dutch* there in the same Service; so *Quaffe*, &c. This Vice of late was more, though at present so much, that some persons, and those of quality, may not safely be visited in an Afternoon, without running the hazard of Excessive drinking of *Healts* (whereby in a short time twice as much liquor is consumed as by the *Dutch*, who sip and prate) and in some places it is esteemed a piece of wit to make a man drunk; for which purpose some *swilling insipid Trencher-Busfo*on is alwayes at hand.

However it may be truly affirmed that at present there is generally less Excess in *Drinking* (especially about *London*, since the use of *Coffee*) less excess in *Dyet*, but principally in *Apparel* than heretofore; insomuch that the poor Tradesman  
is

is much pincht thereby; for as it is expedient for the benefit of the whole Commonwealth, that divers *unnecessary* and *superfluous* Commodities should be allowed; as *Tobacco*, *Coffee*, *Spices*, *Sugars*, *Raisins*, *Silks*, *Fine Linnen*, &c. so some less hurtful excesses (as in *Apparel*, *Dyer*, *Building*, *Coaches*, *Lackeys*, &c.) must either be connived at, or much of all the money of the Nation must lie dead and unimployed (as it now doth in the *private*, *sullen*, *niggardly Non-Conformists* hands) and Tradesmen must either starve, or be sustained by Almes.

The Sin of *Buggery* brought into *England* by the *Lombards*, as appears not only by the word *Bugeria*, but also by *Rot. Parl. 50. Edm. 3. N. 58.* is now rarely practised amongst English, although sometimes discovered amongst *Aliens* in *England*, and then punished by Death without any remission.

*Imprisonments*, so ordinary in *Italy*, are so abominable amongst  
En-

English, as 21 H.8. it was made High Treason, though since repealed; after which the punishment for it was to be put alive in a Caldron of Water, and there boiled to death: at present it is Felony without benefit of Clergy.

*Stabbing in England* is much more seldome than in *Italy*, the English being easie to be reconciled to pardon and remit offences, not apt to seek revenge; the true well-bred English have more of inclination to goodness, which the Greeks called *Philantropia*, than other Nations; the Nobility and well-bred Gentry delighting to be gracious and courteous to Strangers, compassionate to the afflicted, and grateful to Benefactors, when their Purse or Estate not diverted by other extravagant expences, will give them leave to remember them.

The English according to the *Climate*, are of a *middle temper*. The *Northern Saturnine* and the *Southern Mercurial temper* meeting in their

their Constitutions, render them *ingenious* and *active*, yet *solid* and *persevering*, which nourisht under a sutable liberty, inspires a courage *generous* and *lasting*.

Their *Ingenuity* will not allow them to be excellent at the *Cheat*, but subject in that point rather to *take* than *give*, and supposing others as open-hearted as themselves, are many times in Treaties overmatcht by them; whom they overmatch in *Arms* and *true Valour*: which hath been very eminent in all Ages, and almost in all Lands and Seas too of the whole World.

The English since the Reformation are so much given to Literature, that all sorts are generally the most knowing people in the World. They have been so much addicted to writing, and especially in their own Language, and with so much licence or connivence, that according to the observation of a Learned Man, there have been during our late Troubles and Confusions *more good*  
and

and more *bad Books* printed and published in the English Tongue, than in all the *Vulgar Languages* of *Europe*.

For solidity of matter, for elegance of style in their *Sermons*, *Comedies*, *Romances*, as also in their *Books* of *Philosophy*, *Physick*, *History*, and all other solid Learning, no Nation hath surpassed the English, and few equalled them.

The English, especially the *Gentry*, are so much given to *Prodigality* and *Slothfulness*, that Estates are oftner *spent* and *sold* than in any other Countrey. They think it a piece of frugality beneath a Gentleman to *bargain* before-hand, or to *count* afterward, for what they eat in any place, though the rate be most *unreasonable*; whereby it comes to pass that *Cooks*, *Vintners*, *Innkeepers*, and such mean fellows, enrich themselves, and begger and insult over the Gentry. In a word, by *their prodigality* it comes to pass, that not only those, but *Taylors*,  
Dan-



*Dancing-Masters*, and such *Trifling Fellows*, arrive to that riches and pride as to ride in their *Coaches*, keep their Summer Houses, to be served in Plate, &c. an insolence insupportable in other well-governed Nations.

*Punishments of Criminals.*

Because the several *Punishments* inflicted for several Crimes are different in most Countries, and those of *England* much different from those of all other Countries; a brief account of them may probably not be unacceptable to Forreigners especially.

All Crimes in *England* that touch the life of a Man, are either *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*. Although some *High-Treasons* are much more heinous and odious than others; yet the Punishment by Law is the same for all sorts (except for Coyning of Money) and that is that the Traitor laid upon a Hurdle or Sledge be drawn to the Gallows, there hanged by the Neck, presently

fently cut down alive, his entrails to be suddenly pulled out of his Belly and burnt before the face of the Criminal; then his Head to be cut off, his Body to be divided into 4 parts; and lastly, that the Head and Body be hung up or impaled where the King shall command.

Besides all this, he shall forfeit all his Lands and Goods whatsoever, his Wife shall lose her Dower, his Children their Nobility, and all their Right of Inheriting him or any other Ancestor: Our Law thinking it most reasonable, that he who endeavoured to destroy the King, the Breath of our Nostrils, or to rend the Majesty of Government; his Body, Lands, Goods, and Posterity, should be torn and destroyed. For Coyning of Money, though adjudged *High-Treason*, the Punishment having been onely drawing and hanging before the Statute of 25 *Ed.* 3. it remains so still.

*Petit-Treason* is either when a Servant killeth his Master or Mistress,  
or

or a Wife killeth her Husband, or a Clergy-man his Prelate, to whom he oweth obedience; and for this Crime the Punishment is to be drawn (as before) and to be hanged by the Neck till he be dead. The punishment for a Woman convicted of *High-Treason* or *Petit-Treason*, the same; and that is to be drawn and burnt alive.

*Felonies* are all other Capital Crimes, for which antiently there were several sorts of Punishments; till *Hen. I.* ordained that the Punishments for all Felonies should be to be hanged by the Neck till they are dead.

But if a Peer of the Realm commit *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*, although his Judgement be the same with that of common persons; yet the King doth usually extend so much favour to such, as to cause them onely to be beheaded.

If a Criminal indicted of *Petit-Treason* or *Felony*, refuseth to answer, or to put himself upon a Legal

gal Trial ; then for such standing Mute, and Contumacy, he is presently to undergo that horrible punishment called *Paine fore & dure* ; that is to be sent back to the Prison from whence he came, and there laid in some low dark room naked upon the bare ground on his back, his Arms and Legs drawn with Cords fastened to the several quarters of the room ; then shall be laid upon his Body Iron and Stone so much as he may bear or more : the next day he shall have three Morsels of Barly Bread without Drink ; and the third day shall have Drink of the Water next to the Prison Door, except it be running Water, without Bread ; and this shall be his Dyet till he die. Which grievous kind of death some stout Fellows have sometimes chosen, that so being not tried and convicted of their Crimes, their Estates might not be forfeited to the King, but descend to their Children ; nor their Blood stained.

E

But

## The present State

But in Case of *High-Treason*, though the Criminal stand mute, yet Judgment shall be given against him as if he had been convicted, and his Estate confiscated.

After Beheading or Hanging, the Criminals friends usually interre the Body decently where they please; onely if the Crime be very enormous, as for Murdering and Robbing any Person; then by Order is the Criminal usually hanged, and afterwards hanged in Chains till the Body rot; and in some Cases his Right Hand is first cut off and then hanged.

In all such *Felonies* where the Benefit of *Clergy* is allowed (as it is in many, there the Criminal is to be markt with a hot Iron with a T. or an M. for *Thief* or *Manslayer*) on the Left Hand, and Wandring Rogues are to be burnt on the Shoulder with an R.

Antiently in the time of the Saxon Christian Kings, and sometime after the coming of the Norman Kings,  
men

men were rarely put to death for any Crime, but either payd grievous Fines, or for the more enormous Crimes to lose their Eyes or their Testicles; and so remain living Monuments of their Impieties, as Punishments far worse than death; which amongst Christians is believed to be but a passage from this life to a far better, and so more a Reward than a Punishment.

For *Petit Larceny* or *Small Theft*, that is of the value of 12 d. or under, the punishment antiently was sometimes by loss of an Ear, sometimes by Cudgelling, but since *Edw. 3.* onely by Whipping; but if such *Petit Thief* be found by the Jury to have fled for the same, he forfeiteth all his Goods.

*Perjury* by bearing false witness upon Oath, is punisht with the Pillory, called *Collistrum*, burnt in the Fore-head with a P. his Trees growing upon his Ground to be rooted up, and his Goods confiscated.

## The present State

*Forgery, Cheating, Libelling, False Weights and Measures, Fore-stalling the Market, Offences in Baking and Brewing*, are commonly punished with Standing in the Pillory, and sometimes to have one or both Ears nailed to the Pillory, and cut off, or there bored through the Tongue with a hot Iron.

The Punishment for *Misprision of High-Treason*, that is for neglecting or concealing it, is forfeiture of the Profits of his Lands during life, and of all his Goods, and also Imprisonment for life.

For *Striking in the Kings Court*, whereby Blood is drawn, the Punishment is, that the Criminal shall have his Right Hand stricken off in a most sad and solemn manner; as more at large may be seen in the Chapter of the Kings Court P.

For *Striking in Westminster-Hall* whilst the Courts of Justice are sitting, is Imprisonment during life and forfeiture of all his Estate.

For one found in a *Præmunire*, is for-

forfeiture of all his Estate , to be put out of the Kings Protection, and Imprisonment during the Kings Pleasure.

The Punishment of *Petit Jurors* attainted of giving a Verdict contrary to Evidence wittingly is severe and terrible ; they are condemned to lose the Franchise or Freedom of the Law , that is , become infamous and of no credit , incapable of being a Witness or of a Jury ; their Houses, Lands, and Goods shall be seized into the Kings hands , their Houses pulled down , their Meadows ploughed up, their Trees rooted up ; all their Lands laid waste , and their Bodies imprisoned.

The like Punishment is also for those who shall conspire to indict an Innocent falsely and maliciously of *Felony*.

Any Man or Woman convicted in the Bishops Court of *Heresie* , is to be delivered over to the Secular Power, and to be burnt alive.



## The present State

*Felo de se*, that is one who wittingly killeth himself, is to be buried out of Christian Burial with a Stake driven thorow the Corps, and to forfeit his Goods.

Drunkards, Vagabonds, &c. are punished by setting their Legs in the Stocks for certain hours.

*Scolding Women* are to be placed in a *Trebucket*, commonly called a *Cucking-Stool*, placed over some deep water, into which they are let down and plunged under water thrice, to cool their choler and heat.

Other Misdemeanors are commonly punished with Imprisonments or Fines, and sometimes with both.

As for breaking on the Wheel, and other like Torturing Punishments common in other Christian Countries, the English look upon them as too cruel for Christian Professors to use.

As for putting any to the Rack, (unless perhaps in some Cases of *High-Treason*) it is by the English  
be-

believed to favour of too much flaviness ; besides they contemning and despising death , and yet not enduring Torture , will sooner acknowledge themselves guilty of any the foulest Crime whatsoever , then be put to the Rack ; and the People not accustomed to such cruelty , would be apt to pity the party tortured , and abominate the Sovereign and his Judges , for introducing such a Custom ; and the Jury would easily quit the Prisoner of , whatever Confession should be thus extorted.

*England* contains 9725 Parishes, *Number of Inhabitants.*  
 now allowing to each Parish one  
 with another 80 Families , there  
 will be 778000 Families , and to  
 each Family 7 persons , there will  
 be found in all Five Millions four  
 hundred forty six thousand souls, and  
 amongst them about one Million of  
 Fighting Men.

Their  
Language

The *English Tongue* being at present much refined, exceedingly copious, expressive, and significant, (by reason of a liberty taken by the Natives of borrowing out of all other Languages, whatever might conduce thereunto) is (as their blood) a mixture chiefly of the *Old Saxon* (a *Dialect* of the *Teutonic*) and the *Old Norman* (a *Dialect* of the *French*) not without some favour of the *Britains*, *Romans*, and *Danes Languages*.

The *Romans* possessing *England*, caused their Tongue, the *Latine* once, to be generally used in this Countrey.

The *Saxons* succeeding, introduced their Language wheresoever they seated themselves.

The *Normans* afterwards getting possession of *England*, caused the *Norman* or *French Tongue* to be learnt at School by the *Saxons*, and for a long time had all *Laws*, *Pleadings*, *Sermons*, &c. in *French*.

The

The *Latine* Tongue at present is made use of in *Court Rolls*, *Records*, *Processes of Courts*, in *Charters*, *Commissions*, *Patents*, *Writs*, *Bonds*, &c.

The Names of all *Shires*, *Cities*, *Towns*, and *Villages*, *Places*, and *Men*, in *England*, are generally *Saxons*, and so are most *Nouns Appellative*, and a great part of the *Verbs*.

In *French*, or rather *Norman*, are still written the *Common Laws*, and learnt by young *Students* thereof. Also some *Pleadings*, and all *Moots* and *Law Exercises*, are wholly *French*. In *Parliaments* the King doth in *French* signifie his *Assent* or *Dissent* to all *Bills*.

The *Natives of England* (by reason of the *Temperate Climate*, *Mild Aire*, not rendred unequal by high *Mountains*, and unhealthy by many *Marshes*, plenty of wholesome food, and the use of *Beer* rather than *Wine*) *Pour la belle taile*

*et le beau teint au visage*, as the French say, For a just handsome large proportion of body, for clear complexions and pleasing features, do surpass all the Nations of the World.

*Dyet.*

The English are generally great *Flesh-eaters*, although by the nearness of the *Sea* and abundance of *Rivers* and *Fish-ponds*, there is no want of Fish. In former times their Table was in many places covered four times a day; they had *Break-fasts*, *Dinners*, *Beverages*, and *Suppers*, and every where *set Dinners* and *Suppers* until in the late troubles: wherein many eminent Families were much impoverished, a Custom was taken up by some of the Nobility and Gentry, of eating a more plentiful *Dinner*, but little or no *Supper*; as on the contrary the *Romans* and *Jews* anciently, and the hotter *Climats* at this day have little or no *Dinners*, but *Set Suppers*.

The

The English are not now so much addicted to *Gluttony* and *Drunkenness* as of late years, but unto *Tobacco* more.

*Feasting* also is not now so common and profuse as antiently ; for although the *Feasts* at *Coronations*, at the *Installations* of *Knights* of the *Garter*, *Consecrations* of *Bishops*, *Entertainments* of *Ambassadors*, the *Feasts* of the *Lord Mayor* of *London*, the *Sergeants at Law*, and *Readers Feasts* in the *Innes* of *Court*, are all very *sumptuous* and *magnificent* in these times ; yet compared to the *Feasts* of our *Ancestors*, seem to be but niggardly and sparing : for *Richard Earl* of *Cornwall*, Brother to *Henry 3.* had at his *Marriage Feast*, as is recorded, *Thirty thousand Dishes* of *Meat* ; and *King Richard* the *Second* at a *Christmass* spent daily 26 *Oxen*, 300 *Sheep*, besides *Fowl* and all other *Provision* proportionably : So antiently at a *Call* of *Sergeants*, each *Sergeant* (such *Fortescue*) spent sixteen

teen hundred Crowns , which in those dayes was more than 1600*l.* now.

The English that feed not over liberally ( whereto the great plenty and variety of Viands entice them ) nor drink much *Wine* , but content themselves with Small *Ale* or *Sider* (but especially the later ) are observed to be much more *healthy* and far *longer lived* than any of our Neighbour Nations.

*Attire.*

For *Apparel* or *Clothing* the *French Mode* hath been generally used in *England* of late years. In the time of *Queen Elizabeth* sometimes the *High Dutch* , sometimes the *Spanish* , and sometimes the *Turkish* and *Morisco Habits*, were by the *English* worn in *England* when the Women wore *Doublets* with *Psndant Codpieces* on the Breast full of *Tags* and *Cuts* ; moreover *Gallygascons* , *Fardingales* , and *Stockings* of divers *Colours* : but since the *Restauration* of the

the King now raiging , *England* never saw , for matter of wearing *Apparel* , less prodigality and more modesty in Clothes, more plainness and comeliness than amongst her Nobility, Gentry, and Superiour Clergy ; onely the Citizens , the Countrey People , and the Servants, appear clothed for the most part above and beyond their Qualities, Estates, or Conditions. Since our late breach with *France*, the English Men ( though not the Women ) have quitted the French Mode, and taken a grave Wear , much according with the Oriental Nations.

For Variety of *Divertisements*, *Recreations*, *Sports*, and *Recreations* , no Nation doth excel the English.

The King hath his *Forests*, *Chases*, and *Parks* , full of variety of Game; for Hunting *Red* and *Fallow Deer*, *Foxes*, *Otters*; Hawking, his *Paddock Courses* , *Horse-Races* , &c. abroad and at home *Tennis* , *Ballon* , *Biliards* , *Enterluds*, *Balls*,  
*Masks*,



*Masks, &c.* The Nobility and Chief Gentry have their *Parks, Warrens, Decoyes, Paddock Courses, Horse-Races, Hunting, Coursing, Fishing, Fowling, Hawking, Setting Dogs, Tumblers, Lurchers, Duck-hunting, Cock-fighting, Tennis, Bowling, Biliards, Tables, Chess, Draughts, Cards, Dice, Catches, Questions, Purposes, Stage-Plays, Dancing, Singing, all sorts of Musical Instruments, &c.* The Citizens and Peasants have *Hand-Ball, Foot-Ball, Skittles, or Nine Pins, Shovel-board, Stow-Ball, Goffe, Trol Madam, Cudgels, Bear-baiting, Bull-baiting, Bow and Arrow, Throwing at Cocks, Shuttlecock, Bowling, Quaits, Leaping, Wrestling, Pitching the Barre, and Ringing of Bells* a Recreation used in no other Countrey of the World.

Amongst these *Cock-fighting* seems to all Forreigners too *childish* and *unsuitable* for the Gentry, and for the Common People *Bull-baiting*

*baiting* and *Bear-baiting* seem too *cruel*, and for the Citizens *Foot-ball* very *uncivil*, *rude*, and *barbarous* within the City.

*Nomina quasi Notamina*, Names English  
Names. were first imposed upon Men for distinction sake by the *Jews* at their *Circumcision*, by the *Romans* at the 9th day after *Birth*, and by the *Christians* at the *Baptisme*; of such signification for the most part that might denote the future good hope or good wishes of Parents toward their Children.

The English Names of *Baptisme* are generally either *Saxon*, as *Robert*, *Richard*, *Henry*, *William*, *Edward*, *Edmund*, *Edwin*, *Gilbert*, *Walter*, *Leonard*, &c. which are all very significative; or else out of the *Old* and *New Testament*, as *John*, *Thomas*, *James*, *Abraham*, *Isack*, *Jacob*, &c. Or sometimes the Mothers Surname, and rarely two Christian Names, which yet is usual in other Countreys, especially in *Germany*.  
Names

Surnames

Names super-added to the Christian Names the French call *Sur noms* (i. e.) *supernomina*.

The *Hebrews*, *Greeks*, and most other Antient Nations, had no *Surnames* fixt to their Families as in these dayes, but counted thus, for example among the *Hebrews*, *Melchi Ben Addi*, *Addi Ben Casam*, &c. So the *Britaines*, *Hughe ap Owen*, *Owen ap Rhese*, &c. so the *Irish*, *Neal mac Con*, *Con mac Dermoti*, &c.

As Christian Names were first given for distinction of Persons, so Surnames for distinction of Families.

About *Anno 1000* the *French* Nation began to take Surnames with *de* prefixt of a Place, and *le* prefixt for some other qualification; as at this day is their usual manner. The *English* also took to themselves Surnames, but not generally by the Common People, till the Raign of *Edw. 2.*

Great

Great Offices of Honour have brought divers Surnames , as *Edward Fitz-Theobald* being long ago made Butler of *Ireland* , the Duke of *Ormond* and his Ancestors descended from him, took the Surname of *Butler* ; so *John Count Tanquer-vile* of *Normandy* being made Chamberlain to the King of *Eng-land* above 400 years ago , his De-scendants of *Sherborn Castle* in *Ox-ford-shire* , and of *Prestbury* in *Glo-cester shire* , bear still the same Coat of Arms by the Name of *Chamber-layne*.

At first , for Surnames the English Gentry took the Name of their Birth-place or Habitation , as *Thomas* of *Aston* or *East-Town* , *John* of *Sutton* or *South-Town* ; and as altered their Habitation , so they altered their Surname. After , when they became Lords of Places , they called themselves *Thomas Aston* of *Aston* , *John Sutton* of *Sutton*.

The Common People for Sur-names added their Fathers Name with

with *Son* at the end thereof, as *Thomas Johnson*, *Robert Richardson*. They also oft took their Fathers Nick Name or Abbreviation, with addition of *s*; as *Gibs*, the Nick Name or Abbreviation of *Gilbert*, *Hobs* of *Robert*, *Nicks* of *Nicholas*, *Bates* of *Bartholomew*, *Sams* of *Samuel*, *Hodges* of *Roger*; and thence also *Gibson*, *Hobson*, *Nickson*, *Batson*, *Samson*, *Hodson*, and *Hutchinson*, &c. Many also were surnamed from their Trade, as *Smith*, *Joyner*, *Weaver*, *Walker*, that is *Ful-ler* in Old English; and *Goff*, that is *Smith* in Welsh, &c. Or from their Office, as *Porter*, *Steward*, *Shepherd*, *Carter*, *Spenser*, that is *Steward*, *Cook*, *Butler*; *Kemp*, that is in Old English *Soldier*: Or from their Place of Abode, as *Underwood*, *Underhil*, also *Atwood*, *Atwell*, *Athill*; which three last are shrunk into *Wood*, *Wells*, *Hill*: Or from their Colour or Complexion, as *Fairfax*, that is *Fair locks*; *Pigot*, that is *Speckled*; *Blunt*  
OR

or *Blund*, that is *Flaxen Hair* ; so from *Birds* , as *Arundel* , that is *Swallow* ; *Corbet* , that is *Raven* ; *Wren* , *Finch* , *Woodcock* , &c. so from *Beasts* , as *Lamb* , *Fox* , *Moyle* , that is *Mule* .

The Normans at their first coming into *England* brought Surnames for many of their Gentry with *de* prefixt , as the French Gentry doth generally at this day , and their Christian Names were generally German ; they being originally descended from a part of North *Germany* . And some for about 200 years after the Conquest , took for Surname their Fathers Christian Name , with *Fitz* or *Fils* prefixt , as *Robert Fitz-William* , *Henry Fitz-Gerard* , &c.

The *Britains* or *Welsh* more lately civilized , did not take Surnames till of late years , and that for the most part onely , by leaving out *a* in *ap* , and annexing the *p* to their Fathers Christian Name ; as instead of *Evan ap Rice* , now *Evan Price* ; so instead of *ap Howel* , *Powel* ; *ap Hughe* ,

*Hughe, Pughe; ap Rogers, Progers, &c.*

The most ancient Families and of best account for Surnames in *England*, are either those that are taken from Places in *Normandy* and thereabouts in *France*, and from some other Transmarine Countries, or else from Places in *England* and *Scotland*: as *Devereux*, *Chaworth*, *Seymour*, *Nevile*, *Montague*, *Mohun*, *Biron*, *Bruges*, *Clifford*, *Berkley*, *Darcy*, *Stourton*, *Morley*, *Courtney*, *Grandison*, *Hastings*, &c. which antiently had all *de* prefixt, but of later times generally neglected.

*English  
Compu-  
tation.*

In *England* at the beginning of Christianity they counted as all other Christians, according to the then Roman Account by *Olympiads* or space of five years. Afterwards (in the Raigh of *Constantine* the first Christian Emperour) by *Inditions* or Fifteen years; at length in the Raigh of the Emperour *Iustinian*, 532 years after *Christs* Incarnation

Incarnation (and not before) all Christians generally began to count *ab Anno Christi Incarnati*; at which time one *Dionysius Exiguus* or *Abbas*, a worthy Roman, had finished a Cycle for the Observation of *Easter*, which was then generally received, and is still observed by the Church of *England*; the ground whereof is this. The *Vernal Equinox* at that time was accounted to be the 21 of *March*, and by consequence must be the earliest *Full Moon*, and then *March* the 8 must be the earliest *New Moon*; and *April* the 18 the latest *Full Moon*; which happening on a *Sunday* (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is *C.* and the *Golden Number* 8) then *Easter* that year will be *April* 25. So when the *New Moon* shall be on *March* 2. (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is *D.* and the *Golden Number* 16) then *Easter* will be on the 22 *March*, as was this last year 1668.

But the Romish Church inventing  
new



new Rules for finding of *Easter*, it happens sometimes that their *Easter* is full 5 Weeks before ours, and sometimes with ours, but never after ours; for Pope *Gregory* the 13th in the year 1582, having observed that upon exact account the year contained above 365 dayes, not full 6 hours (as had been from the time of *Julius Cæsar* hitherto reckoned) but only 5 hours 49 minutes and 16 seconds, and that this difference of almost 11 minutes in the space of about 134 years, maketh one whole day, which not considered since the Regulation of *Easter*, had brought back the year at least 10 dayes; insomuch that the *Vernal Equinox* which was at first on the 21th of *March*, was now on the 11th of *March*; by reason whereof sometimes 2 Full Moons past between the *Equinox* and *Easter*, contrary to the Primitive Institution thereof; which was, that *Easter* should alwayes be observed on the Sunday following the first Full Moon after

after the *Vernal Equinox*, Pope Gregory then having observed these inconveniences, resolved at once to take away 10 dayes, and that out of the Moneth of *October*, by calling the 5th day thereof the 15th, and that for that year those Festivals which fell in those 10 dayes, which by reason of the Vintage time were but few, should be celebrated upon the 15, 16, and 17th dayes of that Moneth. And that the *Equinox* might never *retrocede* for the future, it was then provided that every 400 years 3 *Bissextile years* should be left out; that is, in the years 1700, 1800, and 1900, and so again in 2100, 2200, and 2300, leaving the year 2000 to have its *Bissextile*, and so every 400th year.

The English Nation, as all other States that with-drew themselves from under the Bishop of *Rome's* Usurped Authority, before the said year 1582, except *Holland* and *Zealand*, observe still the Antient Account made by *Julius Caesar* 43  
years

years before the Birth of Christ; and is therefore called the *Old Style* or *Julian Account*: the other observed by those still under the Romish Yoke, is called the *New Style* or *Gregorian Account*; and is (by reason of the aforesaid 10 dayes taken away) 10 dayes before ours for the beginning of Moneths, and for all Fixt Festivals; but various for all Moveable Festivals.

*Easter* and the other *Moveable Feasts* in *England*, are most certainly thus found. *Shrove-Tuesday* is alwayes the first *Tuesday* after the first *New Moon* after *January*, except that *New Moon* happen on a *Tuesday*, then the next is *Shrove-Tuesday*, and the *Sunday* following is *Quadragesima*, and the Sixth *Sunday* after is *Easter Day*, and the Fifth *Sunday* after *Easter* is *Rogation Sunday*, and the *Thursday* following, being 40 dayes after the Resurrection, is *Ascension Day*; 10 dayes after which, or 50 dayes after *Easter* is *Pentecoste* or *Whitsunday*,  
and

and the Sunday following is *Trinity Sunday* : Which Computation of the Church of *England* agrees with all the Eastern Christian Churches, for they and we find *Easter* by the Rules which were generally received by all Christendom, *Anno* 532, and ever since, till 1582, it was altered by the Pope, as aforesaid, yet cannot it be denied but that this old Computation is become erroneous; for by our Rules, two *Easters* will be observed in one year, as in the last year 1667, and not one *Easter* to be observed this year; as this Author observed the last year in his Proposals to the Parliament.

*Advent Sunday* hath a peculiar Rule, and is alwayes the Fourth Sunday before *Christmas Day*, or the nearest Sunday to *St. Andrews*, whether before or after.

The year in *England* according to the *Cycles* of the *Sun* and *Moon*, and according to *Almanacks* begins on the First of *January*; but the English Church and State begins the

year from the day of *Christs Incarnation*; viz. on the 25th of *March*, which also is observed in *Spain*; yet the *Portugues* (as divers Countries in *Africa*) begin their year on the 29th of *August*, the *Venetians* on the first of *March* according to the *Epact*, the *Gracians* on the longest day, as the old *Romans* did on the shortest day; which two last seem to have most reason, as beginning just at the *Periodical* day of the Suns return.

The *Natural* day consisting of 24 hours, is begun in *England* at *Midnight*, and counted by 12 hours to *Midday*, and again by 12 hours to next *Midnight*; whereas in *Italy*, *Bohemia*, *Poland*, and some other Countries, their Account is from Sun-setting by 24 of the Clock to the next Sun-setting, and at *Norremberg* and *Wirtenberg* in *Germany*, according to the old *Babylonian* Account they begin at the first hour after Sun-rising, to count one of the Clock, and so again at the first hour after Sun-set.

Pro-

Probably there was a time when those Names of *Number* now in use amongst all Civilized Nations were unknown, and Men applied their Fingers of one or both Hands to things they desired to keep account of, and thence it may be that the Numeral words are but *Ten* in any Nation, and in some Nations but *Five*; and then they begin again, as after *decem*, *undecim*, *duodecim*, &c.

The *Hebrews* and the *Greeks* instead of Numeral Words used the Letters of their *Alphabets*, beginning again after the *Tenth* Letter.

The *Latines* made use onely of 7 of their *Capital Alphabet*, viz. MDCLXVI, all comprehended in this Figure, and all made use of in the same order, in the late year 1666, which never did happen before, or ever will happen again.

The *English* (as all the Western Christian World till about 400 years ago)

ago ) used only *Numeral Words* in all Writings ; but since use the Figure 1, 2, 3 , &c. which the *Christians* learnt first of the *Maures* or *Arabs*, and they of the *Indians*.

---

### CHAP. III.

#### *of the Government of* ENGLAND *in general.*

OF Governments there can be but three Kinds , for either One, or More , or All , must have the Sovereign Power of a Nation. If One , then it is a *Monarchy* ; If More (that is, an Assembly of Choice Persons ) then it is an *Aristocracy* ; If All (that is, the General Assembly of the People ) then it is a *Democracy*.

Of all Governments the Monarchical , as most resembling the *Divinity* , and nearest approaching to *perfection* ( unity being the perfection

tion of all things) hath ever been esteemed the most excellent.

Ὁμ' ἀγαθὸν πολυκοίρατον : εἰς κόρον  
εργον ἐστὶν

Εἰς βασιλεύς

*For the Transgressions of a Land,  
many are the Princes or Rulers there-  
of, Prov. 28. 2.*

Of Monarchies some are *Despo-  
tical*, where the Subjects like Ser-  
vants are at the Arbitrary Power  
and Will of their Sovereign, as the  
*Turks* and *Barbarians*: Others *Pol-  
itical* or *Paternal*, where the Sub-  
jects like Children under a Father,  
are governed by equal and just Laws,  
consented and sworn unto by the  
King; as is done by all Christian  
Princes at their Coronations.

Of *Paternal* Monarchies, some  
are *Hereditary*, where the Crown  
descends either only to Heirs Male,  
as in *France*; or next of Blood, as  
in *Spain*, *England*, &c. Others  
*Elective*, where upon the death of



every Prince, without respect had to the Heirs or next of Blood, another by Solemn Election is appointed to succeed, as in *Poland* and *Hungary*; and till of late in *Denmark* and *Bohemia*.

Of Hereditary *Paternal* Monarchies, some are *dependent* and holden of Earthly Potentates, and are obliged to do *Homage* for the same; as the Kingdoms of *Scotland* (though this be flily denied by Scotch Writers) and of *Man*, that held *in Capite* of the Crown of *England*, and the Kingdome of *Naples*, holden of the Pope; others *independent*, holden only of God, acknowledging no other Superiour upon Earth.

*England* is an *Hereditary Paternal Monarchy*, governed by one *Supreme, Independent, and Undeposable Head*, according to the known Laws and Customs of the Kingdom.

It is a *Free Monarchy*, challenging above many other *European* King-

Kingdoms, a freedom from all Subjection to the *Emperour* or Laws of the Empire; for that the *Roman Emperours* obtaining antiently the Dominion of this Land by force of Arms; and afterwards abandoning the same, the Right by the Law of Nations returned to the former Owners *pro derelicto*, as *Civilians* speak.

It is a Monarchy free from all manner of Subjection to the *Bishop of Rome*, and thereby from divers inconveniencies and burdens, under which the neighbouring Kingdoms groan; as *Appeals to Rome* in sundry *Ecclesiastical Suits*, *Provisions*, and *Dispensations*, in several cases to be procured from thence; many *Tributes* and *Taxes* paid to that Bishop, &c.

It is a Monarchy free from all *Interregnum*, and with it from many mischiefs whereunto Elective Kingdoms are subject.

*England* is such a Monarchy, as that, by the necessary subordinate

Concurrence of the Lords and Commons in the making and repealing all Statutes or Acts of Parliament, it hath the main advantages of an *Aristocracy* and of a *Democracy*, and yet free from the disadvantages and evils of either.

It is such a Monarchy, as by a most admirable temperament affords very much to the *Industry*, *Liberty*, and *Happiness* of the *Subject*, and reserves enough for the *Majesty* and *Prerogative* of any King that will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves.

It is a Kingdom that of all the Kingdoms of the World is most like the Kingdom of *Jesus Christ*; whose yoke is easie, whose burden is light.

It is a Monarchy that without interruption hath been continued almost 1000 years, and (till of late) without any attempts of change of that Government: so that to this sort of Government the English seem to be naturally inclined, and therefore during the late *Boulev-  
ersations*

*versations* or over-turnings, when all the art that the Devil or Man could imagine, was industriously made use of to change this Monarchy into a Democracy, this Kingdom into a Common-wealth, the most and the best of English Men, the general Spirit and Genius of the Nation (not so much the Presbyterian or Royalist) by mighty, though invisible, influence, concurred at once to restore their exiled Sovereign, and re-establish that ancient Government.

## CHAP. IV.

Of the KING of ENGLAND, and therein of His Name, Title, Arms, Dominions, Patrimony, Revenue, and Strength: Of his Person, Office, Power, Prerogative, Supremacy, Sovereignty, Divinity, and Respect.

Name.

THE King is so called from the Saxon word *Koning*, intimating Power and Knowledge, wherewith every Sovereigne should especially be invested.

Title.

The Title antiently of the Saxon King Edgar was *Anglorum Basileus & Dominus quatuor Marium*, viz. the British, German, Irish, and Dencaſidonian Seas; and ſometimes *Anglorum Basileus omniumque Regum, Infularum, Oceanique Britanniarum*

*tanniam circumjacentis, cunctarumque Nationum quæ infra eum includuntur, Imperator & Dominus.*

The Modern Title more modest, is, *Dei Gratia of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith.*

The King onely is *Dei Gratia* simply (*i. e.*) from the favour of none but God; and the Archbishops and Bishops, to whom that Title is given, must understand, *Dei gratia & Regis*, or, *Dei gratia & voluntate Regis.*

Defender of the Faith, was antiently used by the Kings of *England*, as appears by several Charters granted to the University of *Oxford*, but in the year 1521 more affixt by a *Bull* from Pope *Leo* the Tenth for a Book written by *Henry* the Eighth against *Luther*, in defence of some points of the Romish Religion; but since continued for defence of the *Antient Catholick and Apostolick Faith.*

*Primogenitus Ecclesie* belongs to the Kings of *England*, because their Predecessor *Lucius* was the first King that embraced Christianity.

*Christianissimus* was by the *Lateran Council* under Pope *Julius* the 2d conferred on the Kings of *England* in the 5th year of *Henry 8*, though now used only by the French King.

The Title of *Grace* was first given to the King about the time of *H. 4.* to *H. 6.* *Excellent Grace*, to *Ed. 4.* *High and Mighty Prince*, to *Hen. 8.* first *Highness* then *Majesty*, and now *Sacred Majesty*; after the Custom of the Eastern Emperours, that used *Αγία Βσιλεία*.

The King of *England* in his Publick Instruments and Letters styles himself *Nos*, *We*, in the Plural Number; before King *John's* time the Kings used the Singular Number, which Custom is still seen in the end of Writs, *Teste meipso apud Westminster*.

In speaking to the King is used often ( besides *Your Majesty* ). *Syr*, from *Cyr*, in the *Greek* *Ky* an Abbreviation of *Kyēs* and *Kyēs*, *Dominus*, much used to the *Greek* Emperours; but *Syr* or *Domine* is now in *England* become the ordinary word to all of better rank, even from the King to the Gentleman. It was antiently in *England* given to *Lords*, afterwards to *Knights*, and to *Clergymen*, prefixt before their Christian Names; now in that manner only to *Baronets* and *Knights of the Bath*, and *Knights Batchelours*; yet in *France* *Syr* or *Syre* is reserved only for their King.

About the time that our Saviour lived on Earth, there was a Jewish Sect, whose Ring-leader was one *Judas of Galile*, mentioned *Acts* 5. 37. that would not give this Title of *Sir* or *Dominus* to any man; affirming that it was proper only to God, and stood ( not unlike our new-Fanaticks, called *Quakers* ) so perversely for such Nominal Liberty, (being



(being in other points meer *Pharisees*) that no penalties could force them to give this honorary Title to any man, no not to the Emperour; *uti videre est apud Iosephum & alios. Sed hoc obiter.*

*Arms.*

Arms are Ensigns of Honour born in Shields for distinction of Families, and descendable as hereditary to Posterity; but were not fixed generally in *England* nor *France* till after the Wars in the *Holy-Land*, about 400 years ago, unless it were in the Kings of *Europe*.

The *Saxon* Kings before the Conquest bare *Azure a Crosse Formy* between four *Martlets Or*.

Afterward the *Danish* Kings reigning in *England* bare *Or Semi de Harts*, *Gules 3 Lyons Passant Gardant Azure*.

After the Conquest the Kings of *England* bare two *Leopards*, born first by the Conquerour as Duke of *Normandy*, till the time of *Hen. 2.* who in right of his Mother annexed her

## of England.

I I I.

her Paternal Coat, the *Lyon of Aquitaine*, which being of the same *Field*, *Mittal*, and *Form* with the *Leopards*, from thence forward they were joyntly marshalled in one *Shield*, and *Blazoned* 3 *Lyons*, as at present.

King *Edward* the *Third* in right of his Mother claiming the Crown of *France*, with the Arms of *England* quartered the Arms of *France*, which then were *Azure*, *Semy Flower-de-luces Or*; afterwards changed to 3 *Flower-de-luces*: whereupon *Hen. 5.* of *England* caused the English Arms to be changed likewise: King *James* upon the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, caused the Arms of *France* and *England* to be quartered with *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and are thus blazoned:

The King of *England* beareth for his Sôveraign *Ensigns Armorial* as followeth:

In the first place, *Azure* 3 *Flower-de-luces Or*; for the *Regal Arms* of *France* quartered with the *Imperial*  
En.

## The present State

Ensigns of England, which are *Gules three Lyons Passant Gardant in Pale Or*. In the second place, within a double Tressure counter-flowered *de lys Or*, a *Lyon Rampant Gules* for the Royal Arms of Scotland. In the third place, *Azure an Irish Harp Or Stringed Argent*, for the Royal Ensigns of Ireland. In the fourth place as in the first, All within the Garter, the chief Ensign of that most Honourable Order, above the same an *Helmet* answerable to His Majesties Sovereign Jurisdiction; upon the same a rich *Mantle* of Cloth of Gold doubled *Ermine*, adorned with an *Imperial Crown*, and surmounted for a Crest by a *Lyon Passant Gardant Crowned* with the like; supported by a *Lyon Rampant Gardant Or*, *Crowned* as the former, and an *Unicorn Argent Gorged*, with a Crown; thereto a *Chain* affixt, passing between his fore-legs and reflex over his back *Or*; both standing upon a *Compartment* placed underneath, and in the  
Table

Table of the Compartment His Majesties Royal *Motto*, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

The Supporters used before the Union of *England* and *Scotland* were the *Dragon* and *Lion*.

The Arms of *France* placed first, for that *France* is the greater Kingdom, and because from the first bearing, those *Flowers* have been alwayes *Ensigns* of a Kingdom; whereas the Arms of *England* were originally of *Dukedoms* as aforesaid.

The *Motto* upon the *Garter*, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*; that is, *Shame be to him that evil thereof thinketh*, was first given by *Edward 3.* the Founder of that Order, upon occasion as some have written of a *Garter* falling from the Countess of *Kent* and *Salisbury* as she danced, and taken up by that King; whereat the *Queen* being jealous, or the Courtiers observing it; the King first uttered those words now upon the *Garter*; whereof the Order was soon after instituted.

The

## E 14 The present State

The Motto *Dieu & mon Droit*, that is, *God and my Right*, was first given by *Richard the First*, to intimate that the King of *England* holdeth his Empire not in Vassallage of any mortal man, but of God only; and after taken up by *Edward 3*, when he first claimed the Kingdom of *France*.

Domini-  
ons.

The Antient *Dominions* of the Kings of *England*, were first *England* and all the *Seas* round about *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and all the *Isles* adjacent, even to the *Shores* of all the Neighbour Nations; and our Law saith the *Sea* is of the *Ligeance* of the King, as well as the *Land*: and as a mark thereof, all ships of *Foreigners* have antiently demanded leave to fish and pass in these *Seas*, and do at this day *Lower* their *Top-sailes* to all the Kings Ships of War.

To *England* *Henry 1.* annexed *Normandy*, and *Henry 2.* *Ireland*, being stiled only Lord of *Ireland* till

33 *H.* 8. although they had all Kingly Jurisdiction before.

*Henry 2.* also annext the Dukedomes of *Guien* and *Anjou*, the Counties of *Poitou*, *Turen*, and *Mayn*. *Edward* the First all *Wales*, and *Edward* the Third the Right, though not the Possession of all *France*.

King *James* added *Scotland*, and since that time there have been super-added sundry considerable Plantations in *America*.

The Dominions of the King of *England* are at this day in Possession (besides his just Right and Title to the Kingdom of *France*) all *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, Three Kingdoms of large extent, with all the Isles, above 40 in number small and great; whereof some very considerable: and all the Seas adjacent. Moreover the Islands of *Jersey*, *Garnsey*, and *Alderney*, Parcel of the Dutchy of *Normandy*; besides those profitable Plantations of *New England*, *Virginia*, *Barbados*, *Jamaica*,  
Flo<sup>r</sup>

*Florida, Bermudos*; besides several other Isles and Places in those Quarters, and some in the *East-Indies* and upon the Coast of *Africa*; also upon the main land of *America*, by right of first discovery; to *Esoitland, Terra Corterialis, New-found-Land, Novum Belgium, Guiana*, the King of England hath a Legal Right, though not Possession.

*Patrimony.*

King *William* the Conquerour getting by right of Conquest all the Lands of *England* (except Lands belonging to the Church, to Monasteries, and Religious Houses) into his own hands in *Demefne*, as Lawyers speak, soon bestowed amongst his Subjects a great part thereof, reserving some retribution of Rents and Services, or both, to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*; which reservation, is now, as it was before the Conquest, called the Tenure of Lands; the rest he reserved to himself in *Demefne*, called *Corone Regis Dominica, Domaines*, and *Sacra Patri-*

*Patrimonia, Prædium Domini Regis, Directum Dominium, cujus nullus est Author nisi Deus*: all other Lands in England being held now of some Superior, and depend mediately or immediately on the Crown; but the Lands possess'd by the Crown, being held of none, can *escheat* to none; being *sacred*, cannot become *prophane*: are or should be permanent and inalienable. Which Royal Domaines are (by Time, the Gift and Bounty of our Kings, and some Necessities for the preservation of the Weal Publick) too much alienated.

The certain *Revenues* of the Kings *Revenues* of England was antiently greater than of any King in Europe, they enjoying in Domains and Fee-Farm Rents, almost enough to discharge all the Ordinary Expences of the Crown, without any Tax or Impost upon the Subject.

Upon the happy Restauration of our present King, the Lords and Com-



Commons assembled in Parliament, finding the Crown Revenues much alienated, and the Crown Charges exceedingly encreased by reason of the late vast augmentation of the Revenues and Strength by Sea and Land of our two next Neighbour Nations abroad, and of the many factious, mutinous and rebellious spirits at home, did unanimously conclude that for the Peace and Security for the Wealth and Honour of the King and Kingdom, it would be necessary to settle upon His Majesty an yearly Revenue of Twelve hundred thousand Pounds; and accordingly with the Kings Consent, at the humble request of the Lords and Commons, there was established by Imposts upon Imported and Exported Goods, upon Liquors drank in *England*, and upon Fire-Hearths, so much as was judged would bring up the former impaired Crown Revenues to the said summe. Notwithstanding which, the whole yearly Revenues of the King of *England*

*land* are not above the Twelfth part of the Revenues of his Kingdom; whereas the King of *France* hath yearly above One hundred and fifty Millions of Livres, that is, about Eleven Millions of Pounds *Sterling*, and above a Fifth part of the whole Revenues of *France*.

If this Revenue of our King be truly paid by the King, and brought into the Kings Exchequer (that great Sea, where into so many Rivers and Rivolets empty themselves, and from whence are exhaled by the Sun those kind vapors, wherewith is watered this whole Land, and whereby all his Majesties Land and Sea Forces (by whose vigilancy we sleep quietly in our Beds) are maintained; and whereby do subsist the several Courts of the King and Royal Family (by which the Honour and Splendor of this Nation is preserved) the several Ambassadors abroad, Great Officers of the Crown and Judges and home, &c.) If this Revenue be truly paid and brought

brought into the *Exchequer*, it is sure that in all *Europe* there is no one Treasury, that with less deceit, or less charge of Officers, doth reimburse the same.

It was complained by *Hen. 4. of France*, *Que les despens que faisoient les Officiers de l'Espargne mon toient a plus que la Taille*; That the Charges of the *Exchequer* Officers exceeded the Income; and that there were then Thirty thousand Officers to collect and wait on the Revenues: whereas there cannot be any other just complaint in *England*, but only that the necessary Charges of the Crown are of late so great, that the Kings settled Revenues cannot defray them; and yet too many of his Subjects grudge to have those Revenues augmented, looking upon every little payment through a Magnifying Glass, whereby it appears a great Grievance, and never making use of those Prospective Glasses (Moral and Civil Science) whereby they might see afar  
off

off the calamity that is coming on like an armed man , and cannot without such payments be prevented.

The King of *England's* Revenues were never raised by any of those sordid base wayes used in other Countries , as by sale of Honours, sale of Magistracies, sale of Offices of Justice and Law , by Merchandising , by a General Impost upon all manner of Victuals and Clothes, by *Puertos secos* , or Impost upon all Goods at the entrance into any Inland County or Inland City ; by Pensions from Confederates , upon pretence of Protection, &c.

But the Revenues of the King of *England* consist either in Demesnes, ( as afore ) or in Fee Farm Rents, in Lands belonging to the Principality of *Wales* , Dutchy of *Cornwall* , and Dutchy of *Lancaster* , in Tenths and First-Fruits , in Reliefs, Fines, Amercements , and Confiscations ; but more especially of late in those few Imposts afore-mentioned.

G

The

Strength.

The mighty Power of the King of *England* before the Conjunction of *Scotland* and total subjection of *Ireland*, which were usually at enmity with him, was notoriously known to the World and sufficiently felt by our Neighbour Nations: What his Strength hath been since, was never fully tried by King *James* or King *Charles* the First, their Parliaments and People having upon all occasions been refractory and thwarting those good Kings designs; but now that the Parliaments of all the Three Kingdoms seem to vie which shall more readily comply with their Sovereigns Desires and Designs, it is not easie to comprehend what mighty things His Majesty now reigning might attempt and effect. But let him be considered abstractly as King only of *England*, which is like a huge Fortress or Garriſoned Town, fenced not only with strong Works, her Port Towns, with a wide and deep Ditch the Sea, but guarded

guarded also with excellent Out-Works, the strongest and best built Ships of War in the World; then so furnisht within with Men and Horse, with Victuals and Ammunition, with Clothes and Money, that if all the Potentates of *Europe* should conspire (which God forbid) they could hardly distress it. *Her home-bred Wares are sufficient to maintain her, and nothing but her home-bred Wars enough to destroy her.*

This for the Defensive Strength of the King of *England*, now for his Offensive Puissance; how formidable must he be to the World, when they shall understand that the King of *England* is well able, when ever he is willing, to raise of English Men Two hundred thousand, and of English Horse Fifty thousand (for so many during the late Rebellion, were computed to be in Arms on both sides) yet (which is admirable) scarce any miss of them in any City, Town, or Village) and when they

shall consider that the valiant and martial Spirit of the English, their natural agility of Body, their patience, hardiness, and steadfastness is such, and their fear of death so little, that no Neighbour Nation upon *equal number and terms* scarce durst ever abide Battel with them either at Sea or at Land: when they shall consider, that for transporting of an Army, the King of England hath at command 100 excellent Ships of War, and can hire 200 stout English Merchant Ships, little inferiour to Ships of War, that he can soon man the same with the best Sea Soldiers (if not the best Mariners) in the whole World.

In a word, when they shall consider, that by the most commodious and advantageous scituation of *England*, the King thereof must be Master of the Sea, and that as on Land, whosoever is Master of the Field, is said to be also Master of every Town when it shall please him; so he that is Master of the Sea, may be

be said in some sort to be Master of the World : for he is at liberty to begin or end a War, where, when, and upon what Terms he pleaseth, and to extend his Conquests even to the *Antipodes*.

*Rex Angliæ est Persona mixta Personæ cum Sacerdote*, say our Lawyers. He is a Priest as well as a King.

He is annointed with *Oyle*, as the Priests were at first, and afterward the Kings of *Israel*; to intimate that his Person is *Sacred* and *Spiritual*: and therefore at the Coronation hath put upon him a *Sacerdotal Garment* called the *Dalmatica*, &c. and before the Reformation of *England*, when the Cup in the Lords Supper was denied to the Laity, the King as a Spiritual Person received in both kinds: He is capable of *Spiritual Jurisdiction*, of holding of *Tythes*, all *Extra-Parochial Tythes*, some Proxies, and other Spiritual Profits belong to the King, of which Lay-men both by Common and



Canon Law are pronounced incapable.

He is an *External Bishop* of the Church, as *Constantine* the Emperor said of himself, 'Εγὼ δὲ τῶν ἐκτὸς ὑπὲρ θεῶ καὶ βασιλεύς ἐπίσκοπος αὐτοῦ: *But I am constituted Bishop for external things of the Church.*

*Rex idem hominum Phœbique Sacerdos.*

He is as the Roman Emperors Christian as well as Heathen stiled themselves, *Pontifex Max.* He is the Supreme *Pastor* of *England*, and hath not only Right of Ecclesiastical Government, but also of Exercising some Ecclesiastical Function so far as *Solomon* did, *1 Kings* 8. when he blessed the People, consecrated the Temple, and pronounced that Prayer which is the Pattern now for Consecration of all Churches and Chappels; but all the Ministerial Offices are left to the *Bishops* and *Priests* (as the determination of Causes are to the Kings Judges, although the King may himself sit in Judge-

Judgement, if the Affairs of State did not alwayes require his Presence at the Helme) as the Administration of Sacraments, Preaching, and other Church Offices and Duties.

Of this *Sacred Person* of the King, of the *life and safety* thereof, the Laws and Customs of *England* are so *tender*, that they have made it *High-Treason*, onely to *imagine* or *intend* the *death* of the King. And because by imagining or conspiring the death of the Kings *Counsellors* or *Great Officers* of his *Honshold*, the destruction of the King hath thereby sometimes ensued, and is usually aimed at (saith *Stat. 3 H. 7.*) that also was made *felony*, to be punished with death, although in all other Cases Capital the Rule is, *Voluntas non reputabitur pro facto*; and an English Man may not in other Cases be punished with death, unless the Act follow the Intent.

The Law of *England* hath so high esteem of the Kings *Person*, that to offend against those *Persons* and

those things that represent his Sacred Person, as to kill some of the Crown Officers, or the Kings Judges executing their Office, or to counterfeit the Kings Seals, or his Monneys, is made High-Treason; because by all these the Kings Person is represented: and High-Treason is in the Eye of the Law so horrid, that besides loss of Life and Honour, Real and Personal Estate to the Criminal, his Heirs also are to lose the same for ever, and to be ranked amongst the Peasantry and Ignoble, till the King shall please to restore them. *Est enim tam grave crimen (saith Bracton) ut vix permittitur heredibus quod vivant.* High Treason is so grievous a Crime, that the Law not content with the Life and Estate and Honour of the Criminal, can hardly endure to see his heirs survive him.

And rather than Treason against the Kings Person shall go unpunisht, the Innocent in some Cases shall be punished; for if an Idiot or Lunatick

rick (who cannot be said to have any will, and so cannot offend) during his Idiocy or Lunacy, shall kill, or go about to kill the King, he shall be punished as a Traytor; and yet being *Non compos mentis*, the Law holds that he cannot commit Felony or Petit Treason, nor other sorts of High-Treason.

Moreover, for the precious regard of the *Person* of the King, by an Antient Record it is declared, that no *Physick* ought to be administred to him, without good *Warrant*, this Warrant to be made by the Advice of his *Council*; no other *Physick* but what is mentioned in the Warrant to be administred to him; the *Physitians* to prepare all things with their own hands, and not by the hands of any *Apothecary*; and to use the assistance only of such *Chyrurgeons* as are prescribed in the Warrant.

And so precious is the *Person* and *Life* of the King, that every Subject is obliged and bound by his Alleg-

ance to defend his Person in his *Natural* as well as *Politick* Capacity, with his own *Life* and *Limbs*; wherefore the Law saith that the *Life* and *Member* of every Subject is at the service of the *Sovereign*. He is *Pater Patriæ* & *Dulce erit pro Patre Patriæ mori*, to lose life or limb in defending him from *Conspiracies*, *Rebellions*, or *Invasions*, or the *Execution* of his *Laws*, should seem a pleasant thing to every loyal hearted Subject.

Office:

The *Office* of the *King* of *England* in the *Laws* of *King Edward the Confessor* is thus described, *Requæ quia Vicarius summi Regis est, ad hoc constituitur ut Regnum terrenum & populum Domini & super omnia Sanctam Ecclesiam ejus veneretur, regat & ab injuriis defendat*; and (according to the Learned *Fortescue*) is, *Pugnare bella populi sui & eos rectissime judicare* To fight the *Battels* of his *People*, and to see *Right* and *Justice* done unto them.

Or (according to another) it is to protect and govern his People, so that they may (if possible) lead quiet and peaceable lives in all Godliness and Honesty under him.

Or more particular (as is promised at the Coronation) to preserve the *Rights and Privileges* of the Church and Clergy, the *Royal Prerogatives* belonging to the Crown, the *Laws and Customs* of the Realm, to do Justice, show Mercy, keep Peace and Unity, &c.

The King for the better performance of this great and weighty Office, hath certain *Jura Majestatis*, extraordinary Powers, Preeminencies, and Privileges, inherent in the Crown, called anciently by Lawyers *Sacra Sacrorum*, and *Flowers of the Crown*, but commonly *Royal Prerogatives*; whereof some the King holds by the *Law of Nations*, others by *Common Law*, excellent above all Laws in upholding a free Monarchy and exalting the

Power and Prerogative.

Kings.

Kings Prerogative ) and some by  
*Statute Law.*

The King only and the King alone, by his Royal Prerogative, hath Power without Act of Parliament to declare War, make Peace, send and receive Ambassadors, make Leagues and Treaties with any Foreign States, give Commissions for levying Men and Arms by Sea and Land, or for pressing Men if need require; dispose of all Magazines, Ammunition, Castles, Fortresses, Ports, Havens, Ships of War, and Publick Moneys, appoint the Metal, Weight, Purity, and Value thereof, and by his Proclamations make any Foreign Coyne to be lawful Money of England.

By his Royal Prerogative may of his meer Will and Pleasure Convoke, Adjourn, Prorogue, Remove, and Dissolve Parliaments; may to any Bill passed by both Houses of Parliament, refuse to give (without rendering any reason) his Royal Assent, without which a Bill is as a Body  
without

without a Soul. May at pleasure encrease the number of the Members of both Houses, by creating more *Barons* and bestowing *Privileges* upon any other *Towns* to send *Burgesses* to *Parliament*. May call to *Parliament* by *Writ* whom he in his Princely Wisdome thinketh fit, and may refuse to send his *Writ* to others that have sate in former *Parliaments*. Hath alone the choice and nomination of all *Commanders* and other *Officers* at Land and Sea, the choice and nomination of all *Magistrates*, *Counsellors*, and *Officers* of *State*, of all *Bishops* and other *High Dignities* in the *Church*, the bestowing of all Honours both of higher and of lower Nobility of *England*, the Power of determining *Rewards* and *Punishments*.

By his *Letters Patents* may erect new *Counties*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, *Cities*, *Burroughs*, *Colledges*, *Hospitals*, *Schools*, *Fairs*, *Markets*, *Courts of Justice*, *Forests*, *Chases*, *Free Warrens*, &c.

The



The King by his Prerogative hath power to *enfranchise* an *Alien* and make him a *Denison*, whereby he is enabled to purchase Leases of Houses and Lands, and to bear some Offices. Hath power to grant Letters of *Mart* or *Reprisal*.

The King by his Prerogative hath had at all times the Right of *Purveyance* or *Pre-emption* of all sorts of Victuals near the Court, and to take *Horses*, *Carts*, *Boats*, *Ships*, for his Carriages at reasonable rates; also by Proclamation to set reasonable rates and prices upon *Flesh*, *Fish*, *Fowl*, *Oats*, *Hay*, &c. which his Majesty now reigning was pleased to exchange, and in lieu thereof to accept of some other recompence.

*Debts* due to the King are in the first place to be satisfied, in case of *Executors*hip and *Administrators*hip; and until the Kings Debt be satisfied, he may protect the *Debtor* from the arrest of other *Creditors*.

May distrain for the *whole rent* upon *one* Tenant that holdeth not the whole land ; may require the *Ancestors* Debt of the *Heir*, though not especially bound, is not obliged to *demand* his rent as others are. May sue in what Court he please, and distrain where he list.

No Proclamation can be made but by the King.

No protection for a Defendant to be kept off from a Suit, but by him, and that because he is actually in his Service.

He only can give *Patents*, in case of losses by Fire, to receive the *Charitable Benevolences* of the People ; without which no man may ask it publicly.

No Forest, Chase, or Park to be made, nor Castle to be built, without the Kings Authority.

The sale of his *Goods* in an open Market will not take away his property therein.

Where the King hath granted a Fair with Toll to be paid, yet his Goods

## 136 The present State

Goods there shall be exempted from all Toll.

No Occupancy shall be good against the King, nor shall Entry before him prejudice him.

His *Servants* in ordinary are privileged from serving in any Offices that require their attendance, as *Sheriff, Constable, Churchwarden, &c.*

All *Receivers* of Moneys for the King, or *Accomptants* to him for any of his *Revenues*, their *Persons, Lands, Goods, Heirs, Executors, Administrators*, are chargeable for the same at all times; for, *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi.*

His *Debtor* hath a kind of Prerogative remedy by a *Quo minus* in the Exchequer against all other Debtors, or against whom they have any Cause of Personal Action; supposing that he is thereby disabled to pay the King: and in this Suit the Kings Debtor being Plaintiff, hath some Priviledges above others,

*In Doubtful Cases, Semper præsumitur pro Rege.*

No Statute restraineth the King, except he be *especially named* therein. The quality of his Person alters the Descent of *Gavelkind*, the Rules of *Joynt Tenancy*; no *Estoppel* can bind him nor *Judgement final* in a *Writ of Right*.

Judgments entred 'against the Kings Title, are entred with a *Salvo Jure Domini Regis*, that if at any time the Kings Council at Law can make out his Title better; that Judgement shall not prejudice him, which is not permitted to the Subject.

The King by his Prerogative may demand reasonable *Aid-Money* of his Subjects to knight his Eldest Son at the age of 15, and to marry his Eldest Daughter at the Age of 7 years; which reasonable Aid is Twenty Shillings for every Knights Fee, and as much for every Twenty Pound a year in *Socage*. Moreover, if the King be taken Prisoner,  
Aid

## 138 The present State

Aid-Money is to be paid by the Subjects to set him at liberty.

The King upon reasonable causes him thereunto moving, may *protect* any man against Suits at Law, &c.

In all Cases where the King is party, his *Officers* with an *arrest* by force of a Process at Law may *enter* (and if entrance be denied) may *break open* the House of any man, although every mans House is said to be his Castle, and hath a privilege to protect him against all other Arrests.

A Benefice or Spiritual Living is not *full* against the King by *Institution* only, without *Induction*, although it be so against a Subject.

None but the King can hold plea of false Judgements in the Court of his Tenants.

The King of *England* by his *Prerogative* is *Summus Regni Custos*, and hath the Custody of the Persons and Estates of such as for want of understanding cannot govern themselves

*selves* or serve the King; so the Persons and Estates of *Ideots* and *Lunaticks* are in the Custody of the King, that of *Ideots* to his own use, and that of *Lunaticks* to the use of the next Heir. So the Custody or Wardships of all such Infants whose Ancestors held their Lands by Tenure in *Capite* or Knight-service, were ever since the Conquest in the Kings of *England*, to the great honour and benefit of the King and Kingdom; though some abuses made some of the people out of love with their good, and the Right of that part of his just Prerogative.

The King by his Prerogative is *Ultimus Haeres Regni*, and is (as the *Great Ocean* is of all Rivers) the receptacle of all Estates when no Heir appears; for this cause all Estates for want of Heirs or by forfeiture, revert or escheat to the King. All Spiritual Benefices for want of Presentation by the Bishop, are lapsed at last to the King: All *Treasure Trove* (that is, *Money, Gold, Silver, Plate,*

*Plate*, or *Bullion* found (and the Owners unknown) belongs to the King; so all *Wayfs*, *Strays*, *Wrecks*, not granted away by him or any former Kings; all *Wast ground* or *Land recovered* from the *Sea*; all *Lands of Aliens* dying before *Naturalization* or *Denization*, and all things whereof the property is not known. All *Gold* and *Silver Mines* in whose ground soever they are found; *Royal Fishes*, as *Whales*, *Sturgeons*, *Dolphins*, &c. *Royal Fowl*, as *Swans*, not markt and swimming at liberty on the *River*, belong to the King.

In the *Church* the Kings Prerogative and Power is extraordinary great. He only hath the *Patronage* of all *Bishopricks*, none can be chosen but by his *Conge d'Eslire*, whom he hath first *nominated*; none can be *consecrated* Bishop or take possession of the *Revenues* of the *Bishoprick* without the Kings *Special Writ* or *Assent*. He is the *Guardian* or *Nursing Father* of the *Church*, which

our

Our Kings of *England* did so reckon amongst their principal cares, as in the 23th year of King *Edward* the First it was alledged in a pleading and allowed. The King hath power to call a *National* or *Provincial Synod*, and by Commissioners or by his Metropolitans in their several Jurisdictions to make *Canons*, *Orders*, *Ordinances*, and *Constitutions*, to introduce into the Church what *Ceremonies* he shall think fit; reform and correct all *Heresies*, *Schismes*, punish *Contempts*, &c. and therein and thereby to declare what *Doctrines* in the Church are fit to be publisht or professed, what *Translation* of the Bible to be allowed, what *Books* of the Bible are *Canonical* and what *Apocryphal*, &c.

In 23 of *Eliz.* when the House of Commons would have passed Bills touching Bishops granting Faculties, conferring Holy Orders, Ecclesiastical Censures, the Oath *Ex Officio*, *Non Residency*, &c. the Queen much incensed, forbad them



to meedle in any Ecclesiastical Affairs, for that it belonged to her Prerogative, &c.

The King hath power to *pardon* the violation of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, or to *abrogate* such as are unfitting or useles; to dispense with the Rigor of Ecclesiastical Laws, and with any thing that is only *prohibitum & malum per accidens & non malum in se*; as for a *Bastard* to be a *Priest*, for a *Priest* to hold *two Benefices*, or to *succeed* his *Father* in a *Benefice*, or to be *Non Resident*, &c.

Hath power to dispense with some Acts of Parliament, Penal Statutes, by *Non Obstante's*, where himself is only concerned; to moderate the rigor of the Laws according to Equity and Conscience, to *alter* or *suspend* any *particular Law*, that he judgeth hurtful to the Commonwealth; to grant *special Privileges* and *Charters* to any Subject, to pardon a man by Law condemned; to *interpret* by his Judges *Statutes*, and in Cases not defined by Law,

Law, to *determine* and *pass* *Sentence*.

And this is that Royal Prerogative which in the hand of a King is a Scepter of Gold, but in the hands of Subjects is a Rod of Iron.

This is that *Jus Corone*, a Law that is *parcel* of the *Law* of the *Land*, part of the Common Law, and contained in it, and hath the *precedence* of all Laws and Customs of *England*; and therefore void in Law is every Custom *qua exultat se in Prærogativam Regis*.

Some of these Prerogatives, especially those that relate to *Justice* and *Peace*, are so *essential* to Royalty, that they are *for ever inherent* in the Crown, and make the Crown: they are like the Sun-beams in the Sun, and as inseparable from it; and therefore it is held by great Lawyers that a Prerogative in *point* of *Government* cannot be *restrained* or bound by Act of Parliament, but is as unalterable as the Laws of the *Medes* and *Persians*: wherefore the  
Lords

## 144 The present State

Lords and Commons (*Rot. Parl.* 42. *Edm.* 3. *num* 7.) declared that they could not assent in Parliament to any thing that tended to the *disherison* of the King and the Crown, whereunto they were sworn ; no though the King should desire it : and every King of *England* as he is *Debitor justitie* to his People , so is he in-conscience obliged to defend and maintain all the Rights of the Crown in possession , and to endeavour the recovery of those whereof the Crown hath been dispossessed, and when any King hath not religiously observed his duty in this point , it hath proved of very dreadful consequence ; as the first fatal blow to the Church of *England* was given when *Hen.* 8. waving his own Royal Prerogative , referred the redress of the Church to the *House of Commons* ( as the Lord *Herbert* observes *Hist. Hen.* 8. ) So the greatest blow that ever was given to Church and State , was when the late King parting with his absolute

solute Power of dissolving Parliaments gave it (though only *pro illa vice*) to the *Two Houses of Parliament*. And indeed it greatly concerns all Subjects (though it seem a *Paradox*) to be far more solicitous that the King should maintain and defend his own *Prerogative* and *Pre-eminence*, than their *Rights* and *Liberties*; the truth whereof will appear to any man that sadly considers the mischiefs and inconveniences that necessarily follow the diminution of the Kings *Prerogative* above all that can be occasioned by some particular infringements of the Peoples *Liberties*. As on the other side it much concerns every King of *England* to be very careful of the Subjects just *Liberties*, according to that *Golden Rule* of the best of Kings *Charles I*, *That the Kings Prerogative is to defend the Peoples Liberties, and the Peoples Liberties strengthen the Kings Prerogative.*

H

What.

Suprema-  
cy and  
Sove-  
raignty.

Whatsoever things are proper to *Supreme Magistrates*, as *Crowns*, *Scepters*, *Purple Robe*, *Golden Globe*, and *Holy Unction*, have as long appertained to the King of *England* as to any other Prince in *Europe*. He holdeth not his Kingdom in *Vassalage*, nor receiveth his *Investiture* or *Installment* from another. Acknowledgeth no *Superiority* to any but *God* only. Nor to the *Emperour*, for *Omnem Potestatem habet Rex Angliæ in Regno suo quam Imperator vendicat in Imperio*; and therefore the Crown of *England* hath been declared in Parliaments long ago to be an *Imperial Crown*, and the King to be an *Emperour of England and Ireland*, and might wear an *Imperial Crown*, although he choseth rather to wear a *Triumphant Crown*, such as was antiently worn by the *Emperours of Rome*, and that because his Predecessors have triumphed, not only over *Five Kings of Ireland*, but also over  
the

the Welsh, Scotch, and French Kings.

He acknowledgeth onely Precedence to the Emperour, *Eo quod Antiquitate Imperium omnia Regna superare creditur.*

As the King is *Ἀυτοκράτωρ* in the State, so he is *Ἀρχιεπίσκοπος* in the Church. He acknowledgeth no Superiority to the Bishop of Rome, whose long arrogated Authority in England was 1535 in a full Parliament of all the Lords: *Spiritual* as well as *Temporal* declared null, and the King of England declared to be by *Antient Right* in all Causes over all Persons as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, *Supreme Head and Governor.*

The King is *Summus totius Ecclesie Anglicane Ordinarius*, Supreme Ordinary in all the Dioceses of England *Ἐπίσκοπος τῶν Ἐπισκοπῶν* and for his Superintendency over the whole Church, hath the *Tenths* and *First-Fruits* of all Ecclesiastical Benefices.

The King hath the Supreme Right of Patronage over all *England*, called *Patronage Paramount* over all the Ecclesiastical Benefices in *England*; so that if the mean Patron as aforesaid present not in due time, nor the Ordinary, nor Metropolitan, the Right of Presentation comes to the King, beyond whom it cannot go. The King is Lord Paramount, Supreme Landlord of all the Lands of *England*, and all landed men are mediately or immediately his Tenants by some Tenure or other; for no man in *England* but the King hath *Allodium Directum Dominium*, the sole and independent Property or Domain in any Land. He that hath the Fee, the *ius perpetuum* and *Utile Dominium*, is obliged to a duty to his Sovereign for it; so it is not simply his own, he must swear fealty to some Superiour.

The King is *Summus totius Regni Anglicani Iusticiarius*, Supreme Judge, or Lord Chief Justice of  
all

all *England*. He is the Fountain from whence all Justice is derived, no Subject having here as in *France*, *Haute moyenne & basse Justice*. He alone hath the Sovereign Power in the Administration of Justice, and in the Execution of the Law, and whatsoever power is by him committed to others, the *dernier resort* is still remaining in himself; so that he may sit in any Court, and take Cognisance of any Cause (as anti-ently Kings sate in the Court now called the *Kings Bench*, *Henry* the Third in his *Court of Exchequer*, and *Hen. 7.* and King *James* sometimes in the *Star-Chamber*) except in Felonies, Treasons, &c. wherein the King being Plaintiff and so Party, he sits not personally in Judgement, but doth perform it by Delegates.

From the King of *England* there lies no *Appeal* in *Ecclesiastical Affairs* to the *Bishop of Rome*, as it doth in other principal Kingdoms of *Europe*; nor in *Civil Affairs* to the



*Emperour*, as in some of the *Spanish* and other Dominions of Christendom; nor in either to the People of *England* (as some of late have dreamt) who in themselves, or by their Representatives in the House of Commons in Parliament, were ever *Subordinate* and never *Superiour*, nor so much as *Co-ordinate* to the King of *England*.

The King being the onely Sovereign and Supreme Head, is furnished with Plenary Power, Prerogative and Jurisdiction to render Justice to every Member within his Dominions; whereas some Neighbour Kings do want a full power to do Justice in all Causes to all their Subjects, or to punish all Crimes committed within their own Dominions, especially in *Causas Ecclesiastical*.

In a word, *Rex Angliæ neminem habet in suis Dominiis Superiorem nec Parem, sed omnes sub illo, ille sub nullo nisi tantum sub Deo, a quo secundus, post quem primus, ante omnes*

& *super omnes* (in  *suis ditionibus*)  
*Deos & Homines.*

The Title of *Dii* or *Gods*, plural- *Divinity* is often in Holy Writ by God himself attributed to Great Princes, because as Gods Vicars or *Vice-dii* upon Earth, they represent the Majesty and Power of the God of Heaven and Earth: and to the end that the people might have so much the higher *esteem* and more reverend *awfulness* of them; for if that fails, all *Order* fails; and thence all *Impiety* and *Calamity* follows.

The Substance of the Titles of God was also used by the Antient Christian Emperours, as *Divinitas nostra & Aternitas nostra*, &c. as imperfectly and analogically in them, though essentially and perfectly only in God; and the good Christians of those times out of their excess of respect, were wont to swear by the Majesty of the Emperour (as *Ioseph* once by the life of *Pharaoh*) and *Vegetius* a learned

Writer of that Age seems to justify it; *Nam Imperatori* (saith he) *tanquam presenti & corporali Deo fidelis est præstanda Devotio & pervigil impendendus famulatus; Deo enim servimus cum fideliter diligimus eum, qui Deo regnat Autore.*

So the Laws of England looking upon the King as a *God upon earth*, do attribute unto him divers excellencies that belong properly to God alone, as Justice in the Abstract; *Rex Angliæ non potest cuiquam injuriam facere.* So also Infallibility, *Rex Angliæ non potest errare.* And as God is perfect, so the Law will have no Imperfection found in the King.

No Negligence or Laches, no Folly, no Infamy, no stain or corruption of blood; for by taking of the Crown, all former, though just Attainders (and that by Act of Parliament) is *ipso facto* purged. No Nonage or Minority, for his Grant of Lands, though held in his Natural not Politick Capacity, cannot be avoided

avoided by Nonage : Higher than this the Law attributeth a kind of immortality to the King, *Rex Anglia non moritur* ; his Death is in Law termed the *Demise* of the King, because thereby the Kingdom is demised to another : He is said not subject to Death, because he is a Corporation in himself that liveth for ever, all *Interregna* being in *England* unknown, the same moment that one King dies, the next Heir is King fully and absolutely without any Coronation, Ceremony, or Act to be done *ex post facto*.

Moreover, the Law seemeth to attribute to the King a certain *Omnipresency*, that the King is in a manner every where, in all his *Courts of Justice*, and therefore cannot be *non-suited* (as Lawyers speak) in all his *Palaces*, and therefore all Subjects stand bare in the *Presence Chamber*, wheresoever the *Chair of State* is placed, though the King be many miles distant from thence. He hath a kind of universal influence

over all his Dominions, every soul within his Territories may be said to feel at all times his *Power* and his *Goodness*, *Omnium Domos Regis Vigilia defendit*, *Omnium Otium illius Labor*, *Omnium Delicias illius Industria*, *Omnium vacationem illius Occupatio*, &c.

So a kind of *Omnipotency*, that the King can, as it were, raise men from death to life, by pardoning whom the Law hath condemned; can create to the highest Dignity and annihilate the same at pleasure.

Divers other semblances of the *Eternal Deity* belong to the King. He in his own Dominions (as God) saith *Vindicta est mihi*, for all punishments do proceed from him in some of his Courts of Justice, and it is not lawful for any Subject to revenge himself.

So he onely can be Judge in his own Cause, though he deliver his Judgement by the Mouth of his Judges.

And yet there are some things that the King of *England* cannot do. *Rex Anglie nihil injuste potest*, and the King cannot divest himself or his Successors of any part of his *Regal Power, Prerogative, and Authority* inherent and annexed to the Crown: not that there is any defect in the Kings Power (as there is none in Gods Power, though he cannot lie, nor do any thing that implies Contradiction: ) not but that the King of *England* hath as absolute a power over all his Subjects as any *Christian Prince* rightfully and lawfully hath or ever had: not but that he still hath a kind of *Omnipotency* not to be disputed, but adored by his Subjects; *Nemo quidem de factis ejus presumat disputare* (saith *Bracton*) *multo minus contra factum ejus ire, nam de Chartis & Factis ejus non debent nec possunt Justiciarii multo minus privata persona disputare.* Not but that the King may do what he please, without either opposition or resistance, and without being questioned

tioned by his Subjects ; for the King cannot be *impleaded* for any Crime ; no *Action* lieth against his Person , because the *Writ* goeth forth in his own Name , and he cannot arrest himself. If the King should seize the Lands ( which God forbid ) or should take away the Goods of any particular subject , having no Title by Law so to do ; there is no remedy. Onely this , *Locus erit* ( saith the same *Bracton* ) *supplicationi quod factum suum corrigat & emendet , quod quidem si non fecerit , sufficit ei ad penam quod Dominum Deum expectet Ultorem*. There may be Petitions and Supplications made that His Majesty will be pleased to rule according to Law , which if he shall refuse to do , it is sufficient that he must expect that the King of Kings will be the Avenger of Oppressed Loyal Subjects.

But there are also divers things which the King cannot do , *Salvo Jure , Salvo Juramento , & Salva Conscientia sua* ; Because by Oath

at his Coronation, and indeed without any Oath, by the Law of *Nature*, *Nations*, and of *Christianity*, he holds himself bound (as do all other Christian Kings) to protect and defend his people, to do justice and shew mercy, to preserve Peace and Quietness amongst them, to allow them their just Rights and Liberties, to consent to the Repealing of bad Laws, and to the Enacting of good Laws. Two things especially the King of *England* doth not usually do without the consent of his Subjects, *viz.* make *New Laws*, and raise *New Taxes*, there being something of *Odium* in both of them; the one seeming to diminish the Subjects Liberty, and the other to infringe his Property; therefore that all occasion of disaffection towards the King (the Breath of our Nosthrials and the Light of our Eyes, as he is stiled) might be avoided; it was most wisely contrived by our Ancestors that for both these should Petitions and Supplications be first made by the Subject. These



These and divers other Prerogatives rightfully belong, and are enjoyed by the King of *England*.

Nevertheless the Kings of *England* usually govern this Kingdom by the ordinary known *Laws* and *Customs* of the Land (as the great God doth the World by the Laws of Nature) yet in some Cases, for the Benefit, not damage of this Realm, they make use of their *Prerogatives*, as the King of Kings doth of his Extraordinary Power of Working of *Miracles*.

Lastly, To the Kings of *England* *quatenus* Kings, doth appertain one *Prerogative* that may be stiled *super-excellent* if not *miraculous*, which was first enjoyed by that pious and good King *Edward* the *Confessor*; which is to remove and to cure the *Struma*, that stubborn Disease, commonly called the *Kings Evil*.

Which manifest Cure is ascribed by some malignant Non-Conformists to the power of Fancy and exalted  
Imagi-

Imagination, but what can that contribute to small Infants, whereof great numbers are cured every year. The Manner of the Cure is briefly thus:

There is an appointed short Form of Divine Service, wherein are read (besides some short Prayers pertinent to the occasion) two portions of Scripture taken out of the Gospel, and at these words [*They shall lay their hands on the sick and they shall recover*] the King gently draws both his hands over the fore of the sick person; and those words are repeated at the touch of every one.

Again at these words [*That light was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.*] pertinently used, if it be considered that that light did never shine more comfortably, if not more visibly than in the healing of so many leproous and sick persons. At those words the King putteth about the Neck of each sick person a Piece of Gold, called (from the Impression)

an

an *Angel*, being in value about two thirds of a French Pistol.

*Respect.*

In consideration of these and other transcendent Excellencies, no King in Christendom nor other Potentate receives from his Subjects more *Reverence, Honor, and Respect*, than the King of *England*. All his People at their first Addresses kneel to him, he is at all times served upon the *Knee*, all Persons (not the Prince or other Heir Apparant excepted) stand bare in the presence of the King and in the Presence Chamber, though in the Kings absence. Only it was once indulged by Queen *Mary* for some eminent services performed by *Henry Ratcliffe Earl of Sussex* that (by Patent) he might at any time be covered in her presence; but perhaps in imitation of the like liberty allowed by King *Philip* her Husband and other Kings of *Spain* at this day, to some of the principal Nobility there called *Grandees of Spain*.

Any

Any thing or Act done in the Kings Presence is presumed to be void of all deceit and evil meaning; and therefore a *Fine* levied in the Kings Court, where the King is presumed to be present, doth bind a *Feme Covert*, a married Woman and others whom ordinarily the Law doth disable to transact.

The Kings only Testimony of any thing done in his presence is of as high a nature and credit as any *Record*, and in all *Writs* sent forth for dispatch of Justice, he useth no other Witness but himself, viz. *Teste me ipso.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. V.

*Of Succeſſion to the Crown of  
ENGLAND, and of the  
Kings Minority, Incapacity,  
and Abſence.*

**T**HE King of *England* hath right  
to the Crown by *Inheritance*  
and the *Laws* and *Customs* of *Eng-  
land*.

Upon the Death of the King, the  
next of Kindred, though born out  
of the Dominions of *England*, or  
born of Parents not Subjects of  
*England*; as by the Law and many  
Examples in the English Hiſtories it  
doth manifeſtly appear: is and is im-  
mediately King before any Procla-  
mation, Coronation, Publication,  
or Conſent of Peers or People.

The Crown of *England* deſcends  
from *Father* to Son and to his Heirs,  
for

for want of Sons to the Eldest Daughter and her Heirs, for want of Daughters, to the Brother and his Heirs, and for want of Brother to the Sister and her Heirs. The *Salique Law*, or rather Custom of *France*, hath here no more force than it had anciently among the *Jews*, or now in *Spain* and other Christian Hereditary Kingdoms. Among *Turks* and *Barbarians* that *French* Custom is still and ever was in use.

In Case of descent of the Crown (contrary to the Custom of the descent of Estates among Subjects) the *Half Blood* shall inherit; so from King *Edward* the Sixth the Crown and Crown Lands descended to Queen *Mary* of the half blood, and again to Queen *Elizabeth* of the half blood to the last Possessor.

At the death of every King die not only the Offices of the Court, but all Commissions granted to the Judges *durante bene placito*; and of all Justices of Peace.

If

*Minority*      If the King be likely to leave his Crown to an Infant, he doth usually by *Testament* appoint the person or persons that shall have the tuition of him; and sometimes for want of such appointment, a fit person of the Nobility or Bishops is made choice of by the Three States assembled in the name of the Infant King, who by Nature or Alliance hath most Interest in the preservation of the Life and Authority of the Infant, and to whom least benefit can accrue by his Death or Diminution; as the *Uncle* by the *Mother's* side, if the Crown come by the *Father*, and so *vice versa*, is made *Protector*; so during the minority of *Edward 6.* his Uncle by the *Mother's* side the *Duke of Somerset* had the tuition of him, and was called *Protector*: and when this Rule hath not been observed (as in the minority of *Edw. 5.*) it hath proved of ill consequence.

If the King of *England* be *Non Incapac-*  
*compos mentis*, or by reason of an *city*.  
incurable disease, weakness, or  
old age, become incapable of go-  
verning, then is made a *Regent*,  
*Protector*, or *Guardian*, to govern.

King *Edward* 3. being at last a-  
ged, sick, and weak, and by grief  
for the death of the *Black Prince*,  
fore broken in body and mind, did  
of his own will create his fourth Son  
*John* Duke of *Lancaster* Guardian  
or Regent of *England*.

If the King be *absent* upon any *Absence*  
Foreign Expedition or otherwise,  
(which antiently was very usual)  
the Custom was to constitute a  
*Vice-gerent* by Commission under  
the *Great Seal*, giving him several  
Titles and Powers according as the  
necessity of affairs have required;  
sometimes he hath been called *Lord*  
*Warden* or *Lord Keeper* of the  
Kingdom, and therewith hath had  
the general power of a King, as  
was



was practised during the *Absence* of *Edward* the *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, and of *Henry* 5. but *Henry* 6. to the Title of *Warden* or *Guardian* added the Stile of *Protector* of the *Kingdom* and of the *Church* of *England*; and gave him so great power in his *absence*, that he was *tantum non Rex* swaying the *Scepter*, but not wearing the *Crown*; executing *Laws*, summoning *Parliaments* under his own *Teste* as *King*, and giving his assent to *Bills* in *Parliament*, whereby they became as binding as any other *Acts*.

Sometimes during the Kings *Absence* the *Kingdom* hath been committed to the care of several *Noblemen* and sometime of *Bishops*, as less dangerous for attempting any usurpation of the *Crown*; sometimes to one *Bishop*, as *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury* was *Viceroy* of *England* for many years; and when *Edward* 3. was in *Flanders* (though his Son then but nine years old, had the Name of *Protector*)

rector) *John Stratford* Archbishop of *Canterbury* was Governour both of the Kings Son and of the Realm.

Lastly, Sometimes to the Queen, as two several times during the absence of *Henry 8.* in *France.*

## CHAP. VI.

### of the QUEEN of ENGLAND.

THE Queen so called from the *Name* Saxon *Koningen*, whereof the last syllable is pronounced as *gheen* in English, it being not unusual to cut off the first syllables, as an *Almes-House* is sometimes called a *Spital* from *Hospital*.

She hath as high Prerogatives, Dignity, and State, during the life of the King, as any Queen of *Europe.*

From

Prerogatives.

From the *Saxon* times the Queen Consort of *England*, though she be an *Alien* born, and though during the life of the King she be *femme covert* (as our Law speaks) yet without any Act of Parliament for *Naturalization* or Letters Patents for *Denization*, she may purchase Lands in *Fee simple*, make Leases and Grants in her own Name without the King; hath power to give, to sue, to contract, as a *femme sole* may receive by gift from her Husband, which no other *femme covert* may do.

She may present by her self to a spiritual Benefice, and in a *Quare Impedit* brought by her, plenarty by the presentation of another is no more a Barre against her, then it is against the King.

She shall not be amerced if she be non-suited in any Action, &c.

Had anciently a Revenue of *Queen Gold*, or *Aurum Reginae*, as the Records call it, which was the

1684

tenth part of so much as by the Name of *Oblata* upon Pardons, Gifts, and Grants, &c. came to the King,

Of later times hath had as large a Dower as any Queen in Christendome, hath her Royal Court apart, her Courts and Officers, &c.

The Queen may not be *impleaded* till first petitioned, shall not be *amerced* if she be *non-suited* as all other Subjects are; if she be *Plaintiff* the Summons in the Process need not have the solemnity of 15 dayes, &c.

Is reputed the Socond Person in Dignity the Kingdom.

The Law setteth so high a value upon her as to make it High Treason to conspire her death, or to violate her Chastity.

Her Officers, as *Attourney* and *Sollicitor*, for the Queens sake have respect above others, and place within the *Barre* with the Kings Council.

The like honour, the like reverence and respect that is due to the King, is exhibited to the Queen both by Subjects and Foreigners, and also to the Queen *Dowager* or *Widow-Queen*, who also above other Subjects loseth not her Dignity, though she should marry a private Gentleman; so Queen *Katharine*, Widow to King *Henry the Fifth*, being married to *Owen ap Theodore* Esquire, did maintain her Action as Queen of *England*; much less doth a Queen by *inheritance*, or a Queen *Sovereign* of *England*, follow her Husbands condition, nor is subject as other Queens; but Sovereign to her own Husband, as Queen *Mary* was to King *Philip*.

## CHAP. VII.

Of the Sons and Daughters of  
ENGLAND.

THE Children of the King of England are called the *Sons and Daughters of England*, because all the subjects of *England* have a special interest in them, though the whole power of Education, Marriage, and disposing of them is only in the King.

The Eldest Son of the King is born Duke of *Cornwall*, and as to that Dutchy, and all the Lands, Honours, Rents, and great Revenues belonging thereunto, he is upon his Birth-day presumed and by law taken to be of full age, so that he may that day sue for the *Livery* of the said Dukedom, and ought of right to obtain the same, as if he had been full 21 years of age. Afterwards he is created *Prince of Wales*,  
I 2                      whose

whose *Investiture* is performed by the Imposition of a *Cap of Estate* and *Coronet* on his Head, as a Token of Principality, and putting into his Hand a *Verge of Gold*, the Emblem of Government, and a *Ring of Gold* on his Finger, to intimate that he must be a Husband to his Countrey and Father to her Children. Also to him is given and granted Letters Patents to hold the said Principality to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*, by which words the separation of this Principality is prohibited.

**Title.**

From the day of his Birth he is commonly stiled the *Prince*, a Title in *England* given to no other Subject. The Title of Prince of *Wales* is antient, and was first given by King *Edward 1.* to his Eldest Son; for the *Welsh* Nation till that time unwilling to submit to the yoke of strangers, that King so ordered that his Queen was delivered of her first Child in *Garnarvan Castle* in *Wales*,  
and

and then demanded of the Welsh, *If they would be content to subject themselves to one of their own Nation, that could not speak one word of English, and against whose life they could take no just exception.* Whereunto they readily consenting, the King nominated this his new born Son, and afterwards created him Prince of *Wales*, and bestowed on him all the Lands, Honours, and Revenues belonging to the said Principality.

The Prince hath ever since been stiled Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitaine* and *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Chester* and *Flint*, which Earldomes are alwayes conferred upon him by his Patent, since the Union of *England* and *Scotland* his Title hath been *Magna Britannie Princeps*, but more ordinarily the Prince of *Wales*. As Eldest Son to the King of *Scotland* he is Duke of *Rothsay* and Seneschal of *Scotland* from his Birth.



The King of *Englands* Eldest Son (so long as *Normandy* remained in their hands) was alwayes stiled Duke of *Normandy*.

*Arms.*

Antiently the Princes of *Wales* whilest they were Sovereigns bare quarterly *Gules* and *Or* 4 *Lions passant guardant counterchanged*.

The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* differ from those of the King only by addition of a *Label* of three Points, and the *Device* of the Prince is a *Coronet* beautified with three *Ostrich* Feathers, inscribed with *Ich dien*, which in the German or old Saxon Tongue is *I serve*, alluding perhaps to that in the *Gospel*, *The Heir whilest his Father liveth differeth not from a Servant*. This Device was born at the Battel of *Cressy* by *John* King of *Bohemia*, as serving there under the King of the French, and there slain by *Edward* the *Black Prince*, and since worn by the Princes of *Wales*, and by the *Vulgar* called the *Princes Arms*.

The

The Prince by our Law is reputed as the same Person with the King, and so declared by a Statute of Henry 8: *Corruscat enim Princeps* (say our Lawyers) *radiis Regis Patris sui & censetur una persona cum ipso.* And the Civilians say the Kings Eldest Son may be stiled a King.

He hath certain Priviledges above other Persons.

*Priviledges.*

To *imagine* the death of the Prince, to *violate* the Wife of the Prince is made High Treason.

Hath heretofore had priviledge of having a *Purveyor* and taking *Purveyance* as the King.

To retain and qualifie as many *Chaplains* as he shall please.

To the Prince at the Age of 15 is due a certain *Aid* of Moneys from all the Kings Tenants and all that hold of him in *Capite*, by *Knight Service*, and *Free Socage*, to make him a Knight.

Yet as the Prince in nature is a distinct Person from the King, so in Law also in some cases, He is a Subject, holdeth his Principalities and Seignories of the King, giveth the same respect to the King as other Subjects do.

*Revenues* The Revenues belonging to the Prince, since much of the Lands and Demesnes of that Dutchy have been aliened; are especially out of the *Tinne Mines in Cornwall*, which with all other profits of that Dutchy amount yearly to the summe of

The Revenues of the Principality of *Wales* surveyed 200 years ago was above 4680*l.* yearly, a rich Estate according to the value of Money in those dayes.

At present his whole Revenues may amount to

Till the Prince come to be 14 years old, all things belonging to the Principality of *Wales* were wont to be

be disposed of by Commissioners consisting of some principal Persons of the Clergy and Nobility.

The *Cadets* or younger Sons of *Cadets*. *England*, are created not *born* Dukes or Earls of what Places or Titles the King pleaseth.

They have no certain *Appanages* as in *France*, but onely what the good pleasure of the King bestows upon them.

All the Kings Sons are *Consiliarii nati*, by Birth-right Counsellors of *State*; that so they may grow up in the weighty affairs of the Kingdom.

The Daughters of *England* are stiled Princesses, the eldest of which hath an Aid or certain rate of Money paid by every Tenant in Capite, Knight Service, and Soccage, towards her Dowry or Marriage Portion; and to violate her unmarried is High-Treason.

To all the Kings Children belong the Title of *Royal Highness*; All

Subjects are to be *uncovered* in their presence , to *kneel* when they are admitted to *kiss* their hands , and at Table they are (*out of the Kings Presence* ) served on the *Knee*.

The Children , the Brothers and Sisters of the King , if *Plaintiffs*, the summons in the Procefs need not have the solemnity of 15 dayes , as in Case of other Subjects.

The *Natural* or *Illegitimate* Sons and Daughters of the King after they are acknowledged by the King , take precedence of all the Nobles under those of the Blood Royal.

They bear what Surname the King pleaseth to give them , and for Arms the Arms of *England* with a Bend Sinister Border Gobionne , or some other mark of illegitimation. Some Kings of *England* have acknowledged many , and had more illegitimate Sons and Daughters.

King *Henry* the First had no fewer than sixteen illegitimate Children.

*Henry* the Eighth amongst others had one by *Elizabeth Blount*, named *Henry Fitzroy*, created by him Duke of *Somerset* and *Richmond*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Lord High Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Aquitain*.

---

## CHAP. VIII.

Of the present KING of ENGLAND, and therein of his Name, Surname, Genealogy, Birth, Baptisme, Court, Education, Restauration, Marriage, &c.

THE KING now reigning is *CHARLES* the Second of that Name. His Name of Baptisme *Charles* in the German Tongue signifies one of a Masculine Strength or vertue. Names

The

Surname

The Royal and also the most princely and Antient Families of *Europe*; at this day have properly no *Surnames*, for neither is *Burbon* the Surname, but the Title of the Royal Family of *France*, nor *Austria* of *Spain*, nor *Stuart* of *England*, since the coming in of King *James*; nor *Theodore* or *Tudor* for his 5 immediate Ancestors in *England*, nor *Plantagenet* for 11 Generations before, as some vainly think; for although *Geffery* Duke of *Anjou* was surnamed *Plantagenet* from a *Broom Stalk* commonly worn in his Bonnet, yet his Son *Hen. 2* King of *England* was surnamed *Fitz-Empresse*, and his Son *Richard Cœur de Lyon*: So *Owen* Grandfather to King *Henry 7.* was ap *Mercedith*, and he ap *Theodore*, pronounc' *Ty-der*; Surnames being then but little in use amongst the *Cambrobrîtans*. So *Walter* Father to *Robert* King of *Scotland*, from whom our present King is descended, was only by Office

fice *Grand Senefchal* or *High Steward* or *Stuart* of *Scotland*, though of later times by a long vulgar error it hath so prevailed, that they are accounted Surnames of many Families descended from him.

*Steward* is a Contraction from the *Saxon* word *Stedeward*, that is in *Latine* *Locum-tenens*, in *French* *Lieu-tenant*; because the Lord High Steward was *Regis locum tenens*, a Name not unfit for any King, who is *Dei Locum tenens*, Gods Stuart or Lieutenant or Vicegerent upon Earth.

The King now raiging is Son to *Genealogical* King *Charles* the Martyr and the 37. Princess *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of King *Henry* the Great of *France*; from which two Royal Stocks he hath in his Veins all the Royal Blood of *Europe* concentred.

Is descended lineally and lawfully from the *British*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *Scottish* Kings and Princes of this Island,

From



From the first *British* King the 139th Monarch, from the *Scottish* in a continued Succession for almost 2000 years the 109th, from the *Saxon* the 46th, and from the first of the *Norman* Line the 26th King. So that for Royal Extraction and long Line of just Descent, His Majesty now reigning excels all the Monarchs of all the Christian, if not of the whole World.

Is the first Prince of *Great Britain* so born, and hath in possession larger Dominions than any of his Ancestors.

Birth.

*He was born the 29th of May 1630. at the Royal Palace of St. James, over which House the same day at Noon was by thousands seen a star, and soon after the Sun suffered an Eclipse, a sad presage as some then divined, that this Princes Power should for some time be eclipsed, as it hath been; and some subject signified by a star, should have extraordinary splendor.*

Was.

Was christened the 27th of June Baptism following by the then Bishop of London Doctor Laud.

Had for Godfathers his two Uncles Lewis the 13th King of France, and Frederick Prince Palatine of the Rhine, then called King of Bohemia, represented by the Duke of Richmond and Marquis Hamilton; his Godmother being his Grandmother, then Queen Mother of France, represented by the Dutchess of Richmond.

Had for Governess Mary Countess of Dorset, Wife to Edward Earl of Dorset. In May 1638. he was first knighted, and immediately after he was made Knight of the Garter, and installed at Windsor.

About this time by Order, not Court Creation, he was first called Prince of Wales, and had all the profits of that Principality, and divers other lands annexed, and Earldom of Chester granted unto him; and held

held his Court apart from the King.

Educational.

At the Age of Eight he had for Governour the Earl, afterwards Marquis, and now Duke of *Newcastle*; and after him the present Earl of *Berkshire*; and for Tutor or Preceptor Doctor *Duppa* then Dean of *Christchurch*, after Bishop of *Salisbury*, and lately of *Winchester*.

At the Age of 12 was with the King his Father at the *Battel* of *Edgehill*, and soon after at *Oxford* was committed to the care of the Marquis of *Hertford*.

About 14 years old was in the Head of an Army in the West of *England*.

At the Age of 15 a Marriage was proposed between him and the Eldest Daughter of the King of *Portugal*, the *Infanta Joanna* since deceased.

Two years after was from *Cornwall* transported to the Isle of *Scilly*, and after to *Jersey*, and thence  
to

to his Royal Mother to St., *Germain's* near *Paris*.

In 1648 was at *Sea* with some Naval Forces, endeavouring to rescue the King his Father, then in the Isle of *Wight*, out of the wicked hands of his rebellious Subjects. Not many moneths after, upon the sad News of the horrid *Murther* of his Royal Father, he was in *Holland* first saluted *King*, and soon after proclaimed in *Scotland*, being not yet 19 years of Age.

At the Age of 20 from *Holland* he landed in *Scotland*, *June* 1650, and in *January* following was crowned at *Scoon*.

The 3d of *September* 1651 fought the *Battel of Worcester*, whence after the unfortunate loss of his whole Army, wandring in disguise about *England* for six weeks, and most wonderfully preserved, he was at length transported from a Creek near *Shoram* in *Sussex* to *Feccam* near *Havre de Grace* in *France*; in which Kingdom, with his Royal Bro-

Brothers, and divers English Nobility, Clergy, and Gentry, he was for some years received and treated as King of *England*, and by his mediations and interest with the Prince of *Conde* and Duke of *Lorraine*, then in the Head of two great and mighty Armies against the *French* King, quenched the then newly kindled fires of a great and universal rebellion against him, much resembling that of *England*; and was a means of recalling the then fled and banished Cardinal *Mazarine*: After which in *Germany*, *Flanders*, *Spain*, &c. he passed the residue of his time in the Studies and Exercises most befitting a Prince, in soliciting the Aid of Christian Princes, and in advising and vigorously promoting the several attempts of his Friends in *England*; until the year 1660, at which time being at *Brussels* within the *Spanish* Territories, and perceiving a general inclination and disposition of all *England* to receive him, he providently removed himself

self to *Breda*, within the Dominions of the *United Netherlands*, in the month of *April*, and thence in *May* to the *Hague*; from whence, after a magnificent Entertainment and an humble Invitation by English Commissioners sent from the then Convention at *Westminster*, he embarked at *Schevling* the 23th of *May* 1660. and with a gallant English Fleet and a gentle gale of Wind, landed the 25th at *Dever*, and on the 29th following, being his Birth-day, and then just 30 years of Age, he entred into *London*, and was there received with the greatest and most universal Joy and Acclamations and Magnificence that could possibly be expressed on so short a warning.

On the first of *June* following His Majesty sat in *Parliament*, and on the 22th of *April* 1661. rode in triumph from the *Tower* to *Westminster*, on the next day, being *St. Georges*, was crowned with great Ceremony.

*Marriage.*

On the 28th of *May* following declared to his Parliament his Resolution to marry the *Infanta* of *Portugal*, who accordingly in *May* 1662, being landed at *Portsmouth*, was there espoused to the King by the then Bishop of *London*, now Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

His Majesties life hath been full of wonders, but three passages especially seem miraculous. First, At his Birth a Bright Star seen over him at Noon-day by many thousands. Secondly, His Escape in and after the Battel of *Worcester*, when being in the very heart of *England*, forsaken by all, a sum of Money by Publick Act promised to those that should discover him, and Penalty of High Treason to any one that should conceal him; when he was seen and known to many persons of all sorts and conditions; whereof divers were very indigent, and so very subject to be tempted with the proposed reward, and divers

vers of the female sex, and so most unapt to retain a secret, when he was necessitated to wait so many weeks and appear in so many places and companies, before a fit opportunity of transportation could be found. Thirdly, His Majesties Restauration (*quippe impossibile fuit filium tot Precationum, tot Lacrymarum, & tot Miraculorum periisse*) that after so many years dispossession, his most inveterate, potent, subtil enemies in full and quiet possession, on a sudden the desire of him should like Lightning, or a mighty Torrent, run over all *England* in such a manner, that he should be solemnly invited, magnificently conducted, triumphantly received, without Blood, Blows, Bargain, or any Obligation to any Foreign Prince or Potentate.

This was the Lords doing, and must for ever be marvellous in our eyes.



## CHAP. IX.

*Of the present Queen of England.*

**D**ONNA CATHERINA *Infanta of Portugal* being Queen Consort of *England*, and the Second Person in the Kingdom, was Daughter of Don *Juan* the Fourth of that Name, King of *Portugal*, descended from our English *John* of *Garnt*, Duke of *Lancaster* and King of *Castile*, and *Jean* Fourth Son of *Edward* the third King of *England*, and of *Donna Lucia* Daughter of *Don Guzman el bueno* a Spaniard, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who was lineally descended from *Ferdinando de la Cerde* and his Consort *Blanche*, to whom *St. Lewis* King of *France* her Father relinquish't his Right and Title to *Spain*, descended to him by his Mother *Blanche*, eldest Daugh-  
ter

ter and Heir of *Alphonso* the Spanish King.

She was born the 14th of *November* 1638 at *Villa Vicosa* in *Portugal*, she was baptized *Catherina*, signifying in Greek *Pure*, her Father being then Duke of *Braganza* (though right Heir of the Crown of *Portugal*) the most potent subject in *Europe*, for a third part of *Portugal* was then holden of him in Vassallage; and is only Sister at present of Don *Alphonso* the Sixth of that Name, and 23d King of *Portugal*, born 1643.

Hath one Brother more called Don *Pedro*, born 1648.

Had another Brother called Don *Theodisio*, the eldest Son of that King, who was the most gallant and hopeful Prince of all *Europe*, but died 1653, aged but 18 years, yet his life thought worthy to be written by divers grave Authors of *Portugal*.

Having been most carefully and piously educated by her Mother, and at the age of 22 desired in Marriage by

by King. *CHARLES* the Second, and the Marriage not long after concluded (by the Negotiation of Don *Francisco de Melo Comte de Ponte Marquis de Sande*, and then Extraordinary Ambassadour of the King of *Portugal*) and solemnised at *Lisbon*. She embarkt for *England* upon the 23d of *Aprill* 1662. being the Festival of *St. George*, Patron as well of *Portugal* as *England*, and was safely by the Earl of *Sandwich* conducted by a Squadron of Ships to *Portsmouth*; where the King first met her, and was remarried:

On the 23d of *August* 1662. her Majesty coming by water from *Hampton Court*, was with great Pomp and Magnificence first received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London* at *Chelsey*, and thence conducted by water to *Whitehall*.

The Portion she brought with her was Eight hundred Millions of *Reas* or two Millions of *Crusado's*, being about Three hundred thousand

land pounds *Sterling*; together with that important place of *Tangier* upon the Coast of *Africk*, and the Isle of *Bombaim* near *Goa* in the *East Indies*, with a Priviledge that any Subjects of the King of *England* may trade freely in the *East* and *West Indie*-Plantations belonging to the Portugueses.

Her Majesties *Joynture* by the Articles of Marriage is Thirty thousand pounds *Sterling per annum*, and the King out of his great affection toward her, hath as an addition settled upon her 10000 *l. per annum* more.

The Queens Armes as Daughter *Arms.* of Portugal, is *Argent* 5 *Scutcheons* *Azure* cross-wise, each *Scutcheon* charged with 5 *Plates* or *Besants* *Argent* *Saltier-wise*, with a Point *Sable*, the Border *Gules*, charged with 7 *Castles* *Or*. This Coat was first worn by the Kings of *Portugal*, in memory of a Signal Battel obtained by the first King of *Portugal* Don *Alphonso* against 5 Kings of the *Moors*, before which Battel appear-

ed *Christ crucified* in the air, and a Voice heard, as once to *Constantine the Great*, *In hoc signo vinces*: before which time the *Portugal Armes* were *Argent a Cross Azure*.

Queen *CATHERINE* is a Personage of such rare perfections of Mind and Body, of such eminent Piety, Modesty, and other Vertues, that the English Nation may yet promise all the happiness they are capable of from a Succession of Princes to govern them to the end of the World.

## CHAP. X.

### *Of the Queen-Mother.*

THE third Person in the Kingdom is the *Queen-Mother*, or *Dowager*, *Henrietta Maria de Bourbon*, Daughter to the Great King *Henry the Fourth*, Sister to the *late King Lewis the 13th*, Wife to the glorious *Martyr King Charles the First*.

First, Mother to our *Gracious* Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, and Aunt to the present *Puissant* King *Lewis* the 14th.

She was born the 19th of *November* 1609, married first at *Noſtre Dame* in *Paris* by Proxy 1625, and shortly after in the month of *June* arriving at *Dover*, was at *Canterbury* espoused to King *Charles* the First. In the year 1629, was delivered of her First born, a Son that died shortly after in 1630 of her Second, our present Sovereign, whom God long preserve; in 1631, of her Third, *Mary*, the late Princess of *Orange*, a Lady of admirable Vertues, who had the happiness to see the King her Brother restored 6 or 7 months before her death. In 1633 of her Fourth, *James*, now Duke of *York*. In 1635 of her Fifth, named *Elizabeth*, who being a Princess of incomparable Abilities and Vertues, died for grief soon after the murder of her Father. In 1636 of her Sixth, named *Anna*, who died

K 2                      young.

young. In the year 1640 of her Seventh Child *Henry of Oatlands*, designed Duke of *Gloucester*, who living till above 20, being most excellently accomplished in all Princely Endowments, died four months after the Restauration of the King. In the year 1644. of her Eighth, the Lady *Henrietta*, now Dutches of *Orleans*.

In the year 1641, her Majesty fore-seeing the ensuing storm of *Rebellion*, and seeing the groundless *Odium* raised already against her self, timely withdrew her self with her eldest Daughter (then newly married to Prince *William*, onely son to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*) into *Holland*, whence in 1643, after a most furious storm and barbarous fierce pursuit of the English Rebels at Sea, she landed at *Burlington* Bay with Men, Money, and Ammunition, and soon after with a considerable Army met the King at *Edgehill*, and thence was conducted to *Oxford*.

In *Aprill* 1644, marching with competent forces from *Oxford* towards *Exeter*, at *Abington* took her last farewell of the King, whom she never saw again.

In *July* following embarkt at *Pendennis* Castle, she sailed into *France*, where entertained at the Charges of her Nephew the present King of *France*, she passed a solitary retired life until the month of *October* 1660: when upon the Restauration of her Son to the Crown of *England*, she came to *London*, and having settled her Revenues here, she went again with her youngest Daughter the Lady *Henrietta* into *France*, to see her espoused to the then Duke of *Anjou*, now of *Orleans*; and in the month *July* 1662, being returned into *England*, she settled her Court at *Somerset-House*, where she continued till *May* 1665, then crossed the Seas again, and hath ever since continued in *France* her Native Countrey.

She needeth no other Character then what is found in the Seventh



Chapter of that inimitable Book  
compiled by him that knew her  
best.

---

## CHAP. XI.

*Of the present Princes and Princesses of the Blood.*

**T**HE first Prince of the Blood (in France called *Monsieur sans queue*) is the Most Illustrious Prince James Duk of York, Second Son to King Charles the Martyr, and only Brother to the present King our Sovereign.

He was born Octob. 14. 1633, and forthwith proclaimed at the Court Gates Duke of York, the 24th of the same month was baptized, and afterward committed to the Government of the then Countess of Dorset.

The 27th of July 1643, at Oxford was created by Letters Patents Duke of York (though called so by special command

command from his Birth ) without those Solemnities ( the iniquity of the times not admitting thereof ) that were used to the King his Father 1605, when being Second Son to King *James*, and so Duke of *Albany* in *Scotland*, was created Duke of *York* with the preceding Solemn Creation of divers young Noblemen to be Knights of the *Bath*, and the *Robes of State* put upon him, the *Cap of State* on his Head, and the *Golden Rod* into his Hand, the Prime Nobility and the Heralds assisting at that Ceremony.

After the Surrender of *Oxford*, his Royal Highness was in 1646, conveyed to *London* by the then prevailing disloyal part of the Two Houses of Parliament, and committed with his Brother *Glocester* and Sister *Elizabeth* to the care of the Earl of *Northumberland*.

In 1648, aged about 15, was by *Colonel Bampfild* conveyed in a disguise or habit of a Girl beyond Sea, first to his Sister the Princess Royal

of *Orange* in *Holland*, and afterward to the Queen his Mother then at *Paris*, where he was carefully educated in the *Religion* of the Church of *England*, and in all Exercises meet for such a Prince.

About the Age of 20. in *France* he went into the *Campagne*, and served with much Gallantry under that great Commander the then Protestant *Mareschal de Turenne* for the *French King* against the *Spanish* forces in *Flanders*.

Notwithstanding which, upon a Treaty between the *French King* and *Cromwell* in 1655, being obliged with all his retinue to leave the *French Dominions*, and invited into *Flanders* by *Don Juan of Austria*, he there served under him against the *French King*, then leagued with the *English Rebels* against *Spain*; where his *Magnanimity* and *Dexterity in Martial Affairs* (though unsuccessful) were very eminent.

In the year 1660 came over with the King into *England*, and being Lord *High Admiral* in the year 1665, in the War against the *United States of the Netherlands*, commanded in person the whole *Royal Navy* on the Seas between *England* and *Holland*, where with incomparable valour and extraordinary hazard of his own Royal Person, after a most sharp dispute he obtained a *Signal Victory* over the whole *Dutch Fleet* commanded by *Admiral Opdam*, who perisht with his own and many more Dutch Ships in that Fight.

He married *Anne* the eldest Daughter of *Edward Earl of Clarendon*, late Lord High Chancellour of *England*, by whom he hath had a numerous issue, whereof are living, first the Lady *Mary*, born 30 April 1662, whose Godfather was *Prince Rupert*, and Godmothers the Dutchessees of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*. Secondly, the Lady *Anne* born in Febr. 1664, whose Godfather was *Gilbert Lord Archbishop of Canterbury*,

bury, her Godmothers were the young Lady *Mary* her Sister and the Dutcheſs of *Monmouth*. She is lately for her health transported into *France*. Thirdly, 15 Sept. 1667, was born *Edgar*, lately created *Duke of Cambridge* by *Letters Patents* under the Great Seal of *England*, whose Godfathers were the Duke of *Albemarle* and the Marquis of *Worcester*, his Godmother the Counteſs of *Suffolk*.

The Titles of his Royal Highneſs the *Duke of York and Albany*, *Earl of Ulſter*, *Lord High Admiral of England, Ireland, and all Foreign Plantations*, *Conſtable of Dover-Caſtle*, *Lord Wardens of the Cinque Ports*, *Governour of Portſmouth*, &c.

### *Of the Prince of Orange.*

Next to the Duke of *York* and his Iſſue is *William of Naſſau Prince of Orange*, onely Iſſue of the lately deceased

deceased Princess Royal *Mary*, eldest Daughter to King *Charles* the First, and wedded 1641, to *William* of *Nassau*, Commander in Chief of all the Forces of the States General both by Land and by Sea.

His Highness the present Prince was born 9 dayes after his Fathers death on the 14th *Novemb.* 1650, had for Godfathers the Lords *States General* of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and the Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amsterdam*.

His *Governess* was the Lady *Stanhope*, then wife to the *Heer van Hemvoliet*.

At 8 years of age was sent to the *University* of *Leyden*.

His yearly Revenue is about 60000 *l. Sterling*, besides Military Advantages enjoyed by his Father and Ancestors, which amounted yearly to about 30000 *l. Sterling* more.

He is a Prince in whom the high and princely qualities of his Ancestors already appear.

Of

---

*Of the Princess Henrietta.*

The next Heir (after the fore-named) to the English Crown, is the *Princess Henrietta*, only Sister living to the present King of *England*.

She was born the 16th day of *June* 1644 at *Exeter* during the heat of the late Rebellion, after the surrender of *Exeter* conveyed to *Oxford*, and thence 1646, to *London*, whence with her Governess the Lady *Dalkieth*, she escaped into *France*, was there educated as became her high Birth and Quality, but being left wholly to the care and maintenance of the *Queen* her Mother at *Paris*, embraced the *Romish* Religion.

At the age of 16 years came with the *Queen* Mother into *England*, and 6 months after returning into *France*, was married to the only Brother of the *French* King the Illu-  
strious

strious Prince *Philip* then *Duke* of *Anjou*, till the death of his Uncle, and now *Duke* of *Orleans*, whose *Revenue* is 1100000 *Livres Tournois*, besides his *Appanage*, not yet settled.

Her Portion was 40000 *l. Sterling*, her Joynture to be the same with the present *Dutchess Dowager* of *Orleans*.

This Princess hath issue one Daughter, if she hath a Son the French King allows him 50000 *Crowns* yearly, and the *Appanage* after the death of the present *Duke* reverts to the Crown.

---

### *Of the Prince Elector Palatine.*

There being left alive no more of the Off-spring of King *Charles* the First, the next Heirs of the Crown of *England* are the Issue and Descendants of *Elizabeth* late *Queen* of *Bohemia*, only Sister to the said King, who was married to  
*Frederick*



*Frederick Prince Palatine* of the *Rhine*, afterwards stiled King of *Bohemia*, whose eldest Son living is *Charles Lodowick Prince Elector Palatine* of the *Rhine*, commonly called the *Palsgrave*, from the High Dutch *Psaltzgraff*, *Palatii Comes*, was born the 22d. of *Decemb.* 1617, at *Heydelberg*, and afterwards at the age of 3 or 4 years, conveyed thence into the Countries of *Wictenberg* and *Brandenburg*, then into *Holland*, and at the *Hague*, and at the University of *Leyden*, was educated in a Princely manner. At the age of 18 years came into *England*, was created *Knight* of the *Garter*, about two years after fought a Battel at *Uloa* in *Westphalia*. In the year 1637, passing *incognito* thorow *France* to take possession of *Brisack* upon the *Rhine*, which the *Duke* of *Saxon Weymar* intended to deliver up unto him, together with the Command of his Army, he was by that quick-sighted *Cardinal Richliu* discovered at *Moulins*, and thence

thence sent back *Prisoner* to the *Bois de Vincennes*, whence after 23 weeks imprisonment he was by the mediation of the King of *England* set at liberty.

In the year 1643, he came again into *England*, and with the Kings *secret consent* (because the King could not continue unto him the wonted Pension, whilst the Rebels possess the greatest part of his Majesties Revenues) made his Address to, and abode with the disloyal part of the Lords and Commons at *Westminster*, untill the Murder of the said King and the Restauration of the *Lower Palatinat*, according to the famous *Treaty* at *Munster*, for which he was constrained to quit all his right to the *Upper Palatinat*, and accept of an *Eighth Electorship*, at a juncture of time when the King of *England* (had he not been engaged at home by an impious Rebellion) had been the most considerable of all other at that *Treaty*, and this Prince his Nephew would have

have had the greatest advantages there.

In 1650, he espoused the Lady *Charlotte*, at *Cassel*, Daughter to the *Landgrave of Hessen*, by which Lady he hath one Son named *Charles*, aged about 18, and one Daughter, named *Charlotte*, aged about 14.

---

### *Of Prince Rupert.*

Next to the Issue of the Prince *Electoꝛ Palatine*, is Prince *Rupert*, born at *Prague* 17 Decemb. 1619, not long before that very unfortunate Battel there fought, whereby not only all *Bohemia* was lost, but the *Palatine Family* was for almost 30 years dispossessed of all their Possessions in *Germany*.

At 13 years of age he marched with the then Prince of *Orange* to the Siege of *Rhineberg*; afterwards in *England* was created *Knight of the Garter*.

At the age of 18 he commanded a *Regiment of Horse* in the German Wars,

Wars, and in the Battel of *Ulor* 1638, being taken by the Imperialists under the Command of Count *Hatzfeld*, he continued a Prisoner above three years.

In 1642, returning into *England*, and made General of the Horse to the King, fights and defeats Colonel *Sands* near *Worcester*, routed the Rebels horse at *Edge-Hill*, took *Cirencester*, raised the Siege of *Newmark*, recovered *Lichfield* and *Bristol*, raised the long Siege before *Latham House*, fought the great Battel at *Marston Moor*; was created *Earl of Holderness*, and *Duke of Cumberland*, after the extinction of the Male Line of the *Cliffords* 1643. Finally the Kings forces at land being totally defeated, he transported himself into *France*, and was afterward made *Admiral* of such Ships of War as submitted to King *Charles* the Second, to whom after divers disasters at Sea, and wonderful preservations, he returned to *Paris* 1652, where and in *Germany*, sometimes at the  
*Emperours*

*Emperours Court*, and sometimes at *Heydelberg*, he passed his time in Princely Studies and Exercises till the Restauration of His Majesty now reigning; after which, returning into *England*, was made a *Privy Counsellor* in 1662, and in 1666, being joyned *Admiral* with the Duke of *Albemarle*, first attackt the whole *Dutch Fleet* with his *Squadron*, in such a bold resolute way that he put the Enemy soon to flight.

He enjoys a *Pension* from his Majesty of 4000 *l. per Annum*.

After Prince *Rupert*, the next Heirs to the Crown of *England* are 3 *French Ladies*, Daughters of Prince *Edward* lately deceased, who was a younger Son of the Queen of *Bohemia*, whose Widow the Princess *Dowager*, Mother to the said three Ladies, is Sister to the late Queen of *Poland*, Daughter and *Cohair* to the last Duke of *Nevers* in *France*, amongst which three Daughters there is a Revenue of about 12000 *l. Sterling* a year.

After

After these is the Princess *Elizabeth* eldest Sister living to the Prince *Electoꝛ Palatin*, born 26 Decemb. 1618. unmarried and living in *Germany*.

The next is another Sister, called the Princess *Louisa*, bred up at the *Hague* with the Queen her Mother in the Religion of the Church of *England*, at length embracing the *Romish Religion*, is now Lady *Abbes* of *Maubuisson* at *Ponthoise*, not far from *Paris*.

Last of all is the Princess *Sophia*, youngest Daughter to the Queen of *Bohemia*, born at the *Hague* 1630, and in 1659 wedded to *John* Duke of *Lunenbergh*, and Free Prince of *Germany*, Heir to the *Dutchy* of *Brunswick*, by whom she hath Sons and Daughters.

Of these three Princesses it is said, that the first is the most *learned*, the second the greatest *Artist*, and the last one of the most *accomplish* Ladies in *Europe*.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XII.

*of the Great Officers of the Crown.*

**N**EXT to the King and Princesses of the Blood are reckoned the *Great Officers of the Crown*; whereof there are Eight, viz. the Lord *High Chancellor*, the Lord *High Treasurer*, the Lord *Privy Seal*, the Lord *High Admiral*, the Lord *Great Chamberlain*, the Lord *High Constable*, the *Earl Marshal*, and the Lord *High Steward* for the time being.

Lord  
Chancel-  
lour.

First, the Lord *High Chancellor*, *Summus Cancellarius*, so called, because all *Patents*, *Commissions*, *Warrants*, coming from the King, and perused by him, are signed if well, or *cancelled*, if amiss.

Dignity.

He is after the King and Princesses  
of

of the Blood in *Civil Affairs*, the highest Person in the Kingdom, as the *Archbishop of Canterbury* is in *Ecclesiastical Affairs*.

His *Office* is to keep the Kings *Office*. *Great Seal*, to judge not according to the *Common Law*, as other Civil Courts do, but to moderate the rigor of the Law, and to judge according to *Equity*, *Conscience*, or *Reason*.

His *Oath* is to do right to all manner of People poor and rich, after the Laws and Customs of the Realm, and truly counsel the King, to keep secret the Kings Counsel, nor suffer so far as he may that the Rights of the Crown be diminished, &c.

From the time of *Henry 2.* the Chancellours of *England* have been ordinarily made of *Bishops* or other *Clergy-men* learned in the Civil Laws, till *Henry 8.* made Chancellor one *Richard Rich* a *Common Lawyer*, from whom is descended  
the



## The present State

the present Earl of *Warwick* and the Earl of *Holland*; since which time there have been some Bishops, but most Common Lawyers.

This High Office is in *France durante vitâ*, but here is *durante beneplacito Regis*.

**Salary.** The Salary from the King is 848*l.* per *Annum*, and when the Star-Chamber was up 200 *l.* per *Annum* more for his Attendance there.

**Creation.** The Lord Chancellour or Lord Keeper (who differ only in Name) is created *per traditionem magni Sigilli sibi per dominum Regem*, and by taking his *Oath*.

The Great Seal being lately taken from *Edward Earl of Clarendon* Lord Chancellour, was by his Majesties great favour bestowed upon *Sir Orlando Bridgeman*, with the Title of Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*.

**Lord Treasurer** The next Great Officer of the Crown is the Lord High Treasurer of

of England, who receives this high Office by delivery of a *White Staffe* to him by the King, and holds it *durante beneplacito Regis*.

Anciently he received this Dignity by the delivery of the *Golden Keys of the Treasury*.

His *Oath* is little different from *Oath* that of the Lord Chancellor.

He is *Præfectus Aerarii*, a Lord Office, by his Office, under whose Charge and Government is all the Kings Revenue kept in the *Exchequer*. He hath also the check of all the Officers any way employed in collecting *Imposts*, *Customs*, *Tributes*, or other Revenues belonging to the *Crown*. He hath the gift of all *Customers*, *Controllers*, and *Searchers* in all the *Ports of England*.

He hath the nomination of the *Escheators* in every County, and in some Cases by Statute is to appoint a *Measurer* for the length and breadth of Clothes.

He with others joyned in Commission with him or without, letteth  
Leases

Leases of all the Lands belonging to the Crown. He giveth *Warrants* to certain Persons of Quality to have their *Wine* Custom-free.

The Annual *Salary* of the Lord High Treasurer is in all 383 l. 7 s. 8 d. *per Annum*. Since the decease of *Thomas Wriothesly* last Earl of *Southampton*, and last Lord High Treasurer of *England*, this Office hath been executed by a Commission granted to five eminent Persons, *viz.* the Duke of *Albemarle*, Lord *Ashley*, Sir *Thomas Clifford*, Sir *Will. Coventry*, and Sir *John Duncomb*.

Lord  
Privy  
Seal.

The Third Great Officer of the Crown is the Lord *Privy Seal*, who is a Lord by his Office, under whose hands pass all *Charters* and *Grants* of the King, and *Pardons* signed by the King, before they come to the *Great Seal* of *England*; also divers other matters of less Concernment, as for payments of money, &c. which do not pass the *Great Seal*.

He

He is by his Place of the Kings *Privy Council*, and Chief Judge of the *Court of Requests*, when it shall be re-continued ; and besides his Oath of Privy Counsellour, takes a particular Oath as Lord Privy Seal.

His Salary is

His Place according to Statute is next to the *Lord President* of the *Kings Council*.

*Dignity.*

It is an Office of great Trust and Skill, that he put not this Seal to any Grant without good Warrant under the Kings *Privy Signet* ; nor with Warrant, if it be against Law or Custom, until that the King be first acquainted.

This great Officer is mentioned in the Statutes of 2 *Rich. 2.* and then ranked amongst the Chief Persons of the Realm.

And is at present enjoyed by *John Lord Roberts*, *Baron Roberts of Truro*.

The Fourth Great Officer of the Crown is the *Lord High Admiral* of  
L England,

*Admiral.*

England, whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath usually been given either to some of the Kings younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or to some one of the highest and chiefest of all the Nobility.

He is called *Admiral* from *Amir* in Arabick and *ἀμιρ* in the Greek, that is *Præfectus Marinus*, a word borrowed from the Eastern Empire, where such kind of compounds were much in request and introduced into England after the Wars in the Holy Land by King Richard or King Edward I.

The Patent of the Lord Admiral did anciently run thus, *Angliæ, Hiberniæ, & Aquitaniæ, Magnus Admirallus*; but at present thus, *Angliæ & Hiberniæ ac Dominiorum & Insularum eorundem, Ville Galliesiæ, & Marchiarum ejusdem, Normandiæ, Gasconiæ, & Aquitaniæ, Magnus Admirallus & Præfectus Generalis Classis & Marium dictorum Regnorum.*

To the Lord High Admiral of *England* is by the King intrusted the management of all *Marine Affairs*, as well in respect of *Jurisdiction* as *Protection*. He is that High Officer or Magistrate to whom is committed the Government of the *Kings Navy*, with Power of decision in all *Causes Maritime*, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*; of all things done upon or beyond the Sea in any part of the World, all things done upon the Sea Coasts in all Ports and Havens, and upon all Rivers below the first Bridge next toward the Sea.

The Lord Admiral hath the power to commissionate a *Vice-Admiral*, a *Reer Admiral*, and all Sea Captains, also *Deputies* for particular Coasts, *Coroners* to view dead bodies found on the Sea Coasts or at Sea, Commissioners or Judges for exercising Justice in the Court of Admiralty, to imprison, release, &c.

He hath sometimes a power to bestow Knighthood to such as shall deserve it at Sea.

To the Lord Admiral belongs by Law and Custom all *penalites* and *amercements* of all Transgressors at Sea, on the Sea Shore, in Ports, and from the first Bridge on Rivers towards the Sea ; also the Goods of *Pirates, Felons, or Capital Faulters*, condemned, outlawed, or *horned*, Moreover all *Waifs*, *Stray Goods*, *Wrecks* of Sea, *Deodands*, a share of all lawfull *Prizes*, *Lagon*, *Jetson*, and *Flotson*, as our Lawyersterm; that is, Goods lying in the Sea on Ground, Goods floating on the Sea, and Goods cast by the Sea on the Shore, not granted to Lords of Mannors adjoyning to the Sea : All great Fishes, as *Sea-Hogs*, and other Fishes of extraordinary bigness, called *Royal Fishes*, except only *Whales* and *Sturgeons*.

This *High Dignity* is at present enjoyed by the Kings onely Brother the Illustrious Prince *James Duke of York*.

Chamber-  
lain.

The Fifth Great Officer of the  
Crown

Crown is the Lord *Great Chamberlain* of *England*, an Officer of great Antiquity, to whom belongs *Livery* and *Lodging* in the Kings Court, and certain Fees due from each *Archbishop* and *Bishop* when they do their *Homage* or *Fealty* to the King; and from all *Peers* of the Realm at their *Creation*, or doing the *Homage* or *Fealty*, and at the *Coronation* of any King to have 40 Ells of *Crimsen Velvet* for his own *Robes*, and on the *Coronation* day before the King riseth to bring his *Shirt*, *Coyse*, *Wearing Clothes*, and after the King is by him apparelled and gone forth, to have his *Bed* and all *Furniture* of his *Bed-Chamber* for his Fees, all the Kings *Night Apparel*, and to carry at the *Coronation* the *Coyse*, *Gloves*, and *Linnen* to be used by the King upon that occasion; also the *Sword* and *Scabbard*, and the *Gold* to be offered by the King, and the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*, and to undress and attire the King with his *Robes Royal*, and to serve the King that



day before and after *Dinner* with *water* to wash his hands, and to have the *Basin* and *Towells* for his Fees, &c.

This Honour was long enjoyed by the Earls of *Oxford*, from the time of *Hen. 1.* by an *Estate Tayle* or *Inheritance*, but in the two last Coronations by the Earls of *Lindsey*, and that by an Estate of Inheritance from a Daughter or Heir General claimed and controverted.

*Constable.* The Sixth Great Officer is the Lord *High Constable* of *England*, so called some think from the Saxon *Cuning*, by contraction King and Stable, *quasi Regis columen*, for it was anciently written *Cuningstable*, but rather from *Comes Stabuli*, whose Power and Jurisdiction was anciently so great, that after the death of *Edward Bohun* Duke of *Buckingham* 1521, the last *High-Constable* of *England*, it was thought too great for any Subject.

But since upon occasion of Coronations

nations (as at that of King *Charles 2.* was made the present Earl of *Northumberland*) and at Solemn Trials by Combat (as at that which was intended between *Rey* and *Ramsey* 1631, was made *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*) there is created *pro hac vice* a Lord *High Constable*. His Power and Jurisdiction is the same with the *Earl Marshal*, with whom he sits Judge in the *Marshals Court*, and takes place of the *Earl Marshal*.

The Seventh Great Officer of the Crown is the *Earl Marshal* of *England*, so called from *Mare* in the old Saxon (*i. e.*) *Horses*, and *Schal*, *Præfectus*. He is an Earl some say by his Office, whereby he taketh as the Constable doth, Cognisance of all matters of *War* and *Arms*, determineth *Contracts* touching Deeds of *Arms out of the Realm* upon Land, and matters concerning *Wars* within the Realm, which cannot be determined by *Common Law*.

This Office is of great Antiquity

in *England*, and anciently of great Power.

The last Earl Marshal was *Henry Howard* Earl of *Arundel*, who died in 1652, his Father *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel* and he enjoying that Office onely for the term of their lives by the Kings Letters Patents.

At the Coronation of His Majesty now reigning, the present Earl of *Suffolk* for that Solemnity onely was made *Earl Marshal*.

At present that great Office is excluded in part by a Commission granted by his Majesty to *John* Lord *Roberts*, Lord *Privy Seal*, to *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, to *Henry* Pierpoint Marquis of *Dorchester*, Lord Chamberlain, and to *Charles* Howard Earl of *Carlisle*, &c.

High

Steward.

The Eighth and last Great Officer of the Crown is the Lord High Steward of *England*, in Lawyers Latin *Seneschallus*, of *Sen* in Saxon, *Justice*, and *Schals*, Governour or Officer.

His Power anciently in Civil Matters

ters was next to the King, and was so transcendent, that it was thought fit not longer to trust it in the hands of any Subject, for his Office was *Supervidere & regulare sub Rege & immediate post Regem* (as an ancient Record speaks) *totum Regnum Anglia & omnes ministros, Legum infra idem regnum temporibus pacis & guerrarum.*

The last that had a State of Inheritance in this High Office, was *Henry of Bullinbrook* (Son and Heir to the great Duke of *Lancaster*, *John of Gaunt*, afterwards King of *England* :) since which time they have been made onely *hac vice*, to officiate either at a Coronation, by vertue of which Office he sitteth judicially and keepeth his Court in the Kings Palace at *Westminster*, and there receiveth the Bills and Petitions of all such Noblemen and others, who by reason of their Tenure, or otherwise, claim to do Services at the New Kings Coronation, and to receive the Fees and Allowances due and accu-

stomed; as lately at the *Coronation* of King *Charles* the Second, the *Duke of Ormond* was made for that occasion Lord *High Steward* of *England*, and (marching immediately before the King) bore in his hands *St. Edwards Crown*: Or else for the Arrainment of some Peer of the Realm, their Wives or Widows, for Treason or Felony, or some other great Crime, to judge and give Sentence, as the ancient High Stewards were wont to do; which ended, his Commission expireth: During such Tryal he sitteth under a Cloth of Estate, and they that speak to him say, *May it please your Grace my Lord High Steward of England*. His Commission is to proceed *Secundum Legem & consuetudinem Anglie*. He is sole Judg, yet doth call all the twelve Judges of the Land to assist him. Is not sworn, nor the Lords who are the Tryers of the Peer arraigned.

During his Stewardship he bears a *white Staffe* in his Hand, and the Tryal being over, openly breaks

breaks it, and so his Office takes an end.

# CHAP. XIII.

*Of the Kings Court, the Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military Government thereof, with a Catalogue of the Kings Privy Counsellors, of the Kings Judges, Sergeants, &c.*

THE Court of the King of England is a Monarchy within a Monarchy, consisting of Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military Persons and Government.

For the Ecclesiastical Government of the Kings Court, there is first a Dean of the Kings Chappel, who is usually some grave Learned Prelate, chosen by the King, and who as Dean acknowledgeth no Superior but the King; for as the Kings Palace

*Ecclesiastical Government*

Palace is exempt from all inferior Temporal Jurisdiction, so is his Chappel from all Spiritual; it is called *Capella Doménica*, the *Demean* Chappel, is not within the Jurisdiction or Diocess of any Bishop, but as a *Regal Peculiar* exempt and reserved to the Visitation and Immediate Government of the King, who is *Supreme Ordinary*, and as it were Prime Bishop over all the Churches and Bishops of *England*.

By the Dean are chosen all other Officers of the Chappel, viz. a *Sub-dean* or *Precentor Capellæ*, 32 Gentlemen of the Chappel; whereof 12 are *Priests*, and one of them is *Confessor* to the Kings Household; whose Office is to read Prayers every Morning to the Family, to visit the Sick, to examine and prepare Communicants, to inform such as desire advice in any Case of Conscience or Point of Religion, &c.

The other 20 Gentlemen, commonly called *Clerks* of the Chappel, are with the aforesaid Priests to perform

form in the Chappel the Office of Divine Service in *Praying*, *Singing*, &c. One of these being well skilled in *Musick*, is chosen *Master of the Children*, whereof there are 12 in Ordinary, to instruct them in the Rules and Art of *Musick* for the Service of the Chappel. Three other of the said Clerks are chosen to be *Organists*, to whom are joyned upon *Sundays*, *Collar dayes*, and other *Holy-dayes*, the *Saickbuts* and *Cornets* belonging to the Kings Private *Musick*, to make the Chappel *Musick* more full and compleat.

There are moreover 4 Officers called *Vergers*, from the Silver Rods carried in their hands, also a *Sergeant*, 2 *Yeomen*, and a *Groom* of the Chappel.

In the Kings Chappel *thrice* every day Prayers are read, and Gods Service and Worship performed with great *Decency*, *Order*, and *Devotion*, and should be a *Pattern* to all other Churches and Chappels of *England*.

Twelve.



Twelve dayes in the year, being high and principal Festivals; His Majesty after Divine Service, attended with his principal Nobility, adorned with their *Collars* of the *Garter*, in a grave solemn manner at the *Altar* offers a sum of *Gold* to God, in *signum specialis dominii*, that by his Grace he is King, and holdeth all of him.

All Offerings made at the Holy Altar by the King and the Queen, did antiently belong to the disposal of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, if his Grace were present, wherefore ever the Court was, but now to the Dean of the Chappel.

Those 12 dayes are first *Christmas*, *Easter*, *Whitsunday*, and *All Saints*, called *Houshold-dayes*; upon which the *Besant* or *Gold* to be offered, is delivered to the King by the Lord *Steward* or some other of the Principal Officers: then *New-years-day*, *Twelf-day*, upon the latter of which *Gold*, *Frankincense*, and *Myrrhe*, in several Purses are  
of

offered by the King: Lastly, *Candlemas*, *Anuntiation*, *Ascension*, *Trinity Sunday*, *St. John Baptist*, and *Michaelmas-day*, when only *Gold* is offered. Upon *Christmas*, *Easter*, and *Whitsunday*, His Majesty usually receives the Holy *Sacrament*, none but two or three of the Principal Bishops communicating with Him.

The King hath also (besides many *Extraordinary*) 48 *Chaplains* in *Ordinary*, who are usually eminent Doctors in Divinity; whereof 4 every Moneth wait at Court to preach in the Chappel on Sundayes and other Festivals before the King, and in the Morning early on Sundayes before the Household, to read Divine Service before the King out of Chappel daily twice in the Kings Private Oratory, to give Thanks at Table in the Clerk of the Closets absence.

In time of *Lent*, according to Antient Laudable Custom, the Divine Service and Preaching is per-

## 232 The present State

performed in a more solemn manner.

Antiently at Court there were Sermons in *Lent* onely, and that in the Afternoon, in the Open Court, and then only by Bishops, Deans, and principal Prebends: Our Ancestors judging that time enough and those persons only fit to teach such an Auditory their duty to God and Man. Antiently also the Lent Preachers were all appointed by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Now on the first *Wednesday*, called *Ash-wednesday*, in the Morning, begins the *Dean* of the Chappel to preach, on each *Wednesday* after one of his Majesties more eloquent *Chaplains*, every Friday the *Dean* of some Cathedral or Collegiat Church; on the last *Friday*, called *Good Friday*, is alwayes to preach the *Dean* of *Westminster*; on every *Sunday* in *Lent* some Right Reverend Bishop preacheth, and on the last *Sunday* of *Lent*, called *Palm-Sunday*, is to preach an *Archbishop*, and upon  
Easter

*Easter-day* the Lord High Almoner, who is usually some principal Bishop, that disposeth of the Kings *Almes*, and for that use receiveth (besides other moneys allowed by the King) all *Deodands & Bona Felcium de se*, to be that way disposed.

In *France* the *Grand Aumosnier* is principal of all the *Ecclesiastiques* of the Court, and all Officers of the Kings Chappel; he receiveth their Oaths of Allegiance, and himself swears only to the King for that Office; he hath the disposition of all *Hospitals*, the Charge for delivering Prisoners pardoned by the King at his coming to the Crown, or at his Coronation or first entrance into any of his Cities.

Under the Lord High Almoner there is a *Subalmoner*, two *Yeomen*, and two *Grooms* of the *Almonry*.

Besides all these, the King hath a *Clerk* of the Closet or *Confessor* to His Majesty, who is commonly some reverend discreet Divine, extraordinary

traordinarily esteemed by His Majesty, whose *Office* is to *attend* at the Kings right hand during Divine Service, to *resolve* all doubts concerning spiritual matters, &c.

The present Dean of the Chappel is Doctor *Herbert Croft*, Bishop of *Hereford*, whose Fee is 200 l. yearly and a Table, his Sub-dean is Doctor *Jones*, whose Fee is 100 l. yearly.

The Fee of each Priest and Clerk of the Chappel is 70 l. yearly.

The Clerk of the Closet is Doctor *Blandford* Bishop of *Oxford*, hath no Fee.

The Lord High Almoner is Doctor *Henchman* Bishop of *London*, hath no Fee: his Sub-Almoner is Doctor *Perinches*, whose Fee is 6 l. 6 s. 10 d.

Civil  
Govern-  
ment.

For the Civil Government of the Kings Court, the Chief Officer is the Lord Steward, called also in the time of *Henry 8.* the Great Master of the Kings Household after the French

French Mode, but *Primo Marie*, and ever since called the Lord Steward of the Kings Household.

He hath Authority over all Officers and Servants of the Kings House, except those of His Majesties Chappel, Chamber, and Stable, &c.

He judgeth of all disorders committed in the Court, or within the *Verge*, which is every way within 12 miles of the chief Tunnel of the Court (only *London* by Charter is exempted) for the Law having an high esteem of the dignity of the Kings *settled Mansion House*, laid out such a Plot of ground about his House (as a *Half-Pace* or *Foot-Carpet* spread about the Kings Chair of *Estate*, that ought to be more cleared and void than other places) to be subject to a special exempted Jurisdiction depending on the Kings Person and Great Officers, that so, where the King comes, there should come with him *Peace and Order*, and an *Awsfulness* and *Reverence* in  
means

mens hearts ; besides it would have been a kind of eclipsing of the Kings Honour , that where the King was, any Justice should be sought, but immediately from the Kings own Officers ; and therefore from very antient times the Jurisdiction of the *Verge* hath been executed by the Lord Steward with great Ceremony in the nature of a Peculiar Kings Bench , and that not only *within* but *without* the Kings Dominions ; for so it is recorded that one *Engleam* of *Nogent* in *France* for stealing *Silver Dishes* out of the *House* of *Edward* 1. King of *England* , then at *Paris* ( after the matter had been debated in the Council of the King of *France* touching the Jurisdiction, and ordered that the King of *England* should enjoy this Kingly Privilege of his *Honshold* ) was condemned by Sir *Robert Fitz-John* then Steward to the King of *England* , and hanged in *St. Germans Fields*.

The Lord Steward is a *White-Staffe-Officer*, for he in the Kings Presence carrieth a *White Staffe*, and at other times going abroad, it is carried by a Foot-man bare-headed. At the death of the King, over the *Hearse* made for the Kings Body, he breaketh this *Staffe*, and thereby dischargeth all the Officers, whom the succeeding King, out of his *meer grace*, doth re-establish each one in his former Office.

This eminent Employment is now enjoyed by *James Duke of Ormond*, whose Fee is 100 *l.* yearly, and 16 Dishes daily each Meal, with Wine, Beer, &c.

The next Officer is the Lord Chamberlain, who hath the oversight of all Officers belonging to the Kings Chamber, except the Precincts of the Kings Bed-Chamber, which is wholly under the Groom of the Stole; and all above Stairs; who are all sworn by him (or his Warrant  
to



to the Gentleman Ushers) to the King. He hath also the over-sight of the Officers of the Wardrobes at all his Majesties Houses, and of the removing Wardr. or of Beds, of the Tents, Revels, Musick, Comedians, Hunting, and of the Messengers, of the Trumpetters, Drummers, of all Handy-Crafts and Artisans retained in the Kings Service. Moreover he hath the over-sight of the Heraulds and Pursivants, and Sergeants at Arms; of all Physicians, Apothecaries, Surgeons, Barbers, &c. To him also belongeth the over-sight of the Chaplains, though himself be a Lay-man; contrary in this particular to the Antient Custom of *England*, and Modern Custom of all other Kingdoms, where Ecclesiastiques are never under the ordering of Lay-men.

Also of the Charges of Coronations, Marriages, Entries, Cavalcades, Funerals, &c.

The Fee of the Lord Chamberlain of the *Kings House* is 100 l. year.

yearly, and 16 Dishes each Meal, with all the Appurtenances.

This Office is now in the hands of *Edward Montague*, Lord *Montague*, and Earl of *Manchester*.

Most of the above-named Offices and Places are in the Gift and Disposal of the Lord Chamberlain.

The Third Great Officer of the *Kings Court* is the *Master of the Horse*, antiently called *Comes Stabuli*, or *Constable*, to whom a higher Employment and Power was then given, and this taken from him.

This great Officer hath now the ordering and disposal of all the *Kings Stables* and *Races of Horses*, and had heretofore of all the *Posts of England*. He hath also the power over *Escuiries* and *Pages*, over the *Footmen*, *Grooms*, *Riders* of the *Great Horses*, *Farriers*, *Smiths*, *Coach-men*, *Sadlers*, and all other *Trades* working to the  
Kings

Kings Stables; to all whom he (or by his Warrant the Avener) giveth an Oath to be true and faithful.

He hath the Charge of all Lands and Revenues appointed for the Kings breed of Horses, and for Charges of the Stable, and for Litters, Coaches, Sumpter Horses, &c.

He only hath the *Priviledge* to make use of any Horses, Pages, Foot-men belonging to the Kings Stable.

At any *Solemn Cavalcade* he rides next behind the King, and leads a *Lear Horse of State*.

This great honour is now enjoyed by *George Duke of Buckingham*.

His yearly Fee is 666 *l.* 16 *s.* 4 *d.* and a Table of 16 Dishes each Meal.

The account of the Stables for Hors-Meat, Livery-Wages and Board-Wages are brought by the Avener, being Chief Clerk of the Avery, to be passed and allowed by the Board of the *Green-Cloth*.

Under

Under these Three Principal Officers of His Majesties Household are almost all the other Officers and Servants.

First under the Lord Steward in the *Compting-House* is the

Treasurer of the Household.

Comptroller.

Cofferer.

Master of the Household.

Two Clerks of the Green-Cloth.

Two Clerks Comptrollers.

One Sergeant.

Two Yeomen.

The Cofferers Clerks, or Clerks of the Assignment.

The Groom.

Two Messengers.

It is called the *Compting-House*, because the Accompts for all Expences of the Kings Household are there taken daily by the Lord Steward, the Treasurer, the Comptroller, the Cofferer, the Master of the Household, the two Clerks of the Green Cloth, and the two Clerks Comptrollers,

## The present State

rollers, who also there make Provisions for the Household, according to the Law of the Land, and make Payments and Orders for the well-governing of the Servants of the Household.

In the *Compting-House* is the *Green-Cloth*, which is a Court of Justice continually sitting in the Kings House, composed of the Persons last mentioned; whereof the three first are usually of the Kings *Privy Council*. To this Court, being the first and most *antient* Court of *England*, is committed the charge and oversight of the Kings *Court Royal* for matters of Justice and Government, with Authority for maintaining the *Peace* within 12 miles distance, wheresoever the Court shall be; and *within* the Kings House the power of *correcting* all the Servants therein that shall any way offend.

It is called the *Green-Cloth*, of a Green Cloth whereat they sit, over whom are the Arms of the

*Compt-*

*Compting-House*, bearing *Vert a Key* and a *Rod Or*, a *Staffe Argent Saul-tier*, signifying their Power to *re-ward* and *correct*, as Persons for their great wisdom and experience thought fit by His Majesty to exercise both these Functions in his Royal House.

The *Treasurer* of the Kings House is alwayes of the *Privy Council*, and in absence of the Lord *Steward* hath power with the *Comptroller* and *Steward* of the *Marshalsea* to hear and determine *Treasons*, *Felonies*, and other inferiour Crimes committed within the Kings Palace, and that by Verdict of the Kings Household.

*Household Servants* within the *Check Roll*, if any be found guilty of Felony, *no benefit of Clergy* is to be allowed him. Antiently this Court might have held *Pleas* of *Freehold* also.

His yearly Fee 124 *l.* 14 *s.* 8 *d.*  
and a Table of 16 Dishes each  
M 2 Meal.

## The present State

Meal. He bears a White Staffe, and is at present Sir Thomas Clifford.

The *Comptrollers Office* is to controul the Accounts and Reckonings of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 107 *l.* 12 *s.* 4 *d.* a Table of 16 Dishes each Meal. He bears a White Staffe, and is at present the Lord Newport.

The *Cofferer* is also a Principal Officer, hath a special charge and oversight of other Officers of the House, for their good Demeanour and Carriage in their Offices, and is to pay the Wages to the Kings Servants below Stairs, and for Provisions, by the direction and allowance of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 100 *l.* a Table of 7 Dishes daily, and is now Colonel Will. Ashburnham.

The next is the *Master of the Household*, whose Office is to survey

vey the Accounts of the House.

His Fee 100 Marks and 7 Dishes daily, enjoyed by Sir *Herbert Price*.

All Bills of Controulment, Parcels and Brievments are tot'led and allowed by the Clerks Comptrollers, and summed up by the Clerks of the *Green-Cloth*.

The Two Clerks of the *Green Cloth* are Sir *Henry Wood* and Sir *Stephen Fox*, and the two Clerks Comptrollers Sir *William Boreman* and Sir *Winston Churchill*.

The yearly Fee to each of these four, is 48 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* and between them 2 Tables of 7 Dishes to each Table.

The rest of the Compting-House being less considerable, shall for brevity be past over, and for other Officers below stairs, onely their Names and Number shall be noted, their Fees being not considerable, except the Sergeants Fee of each Office.



*In the Bake-House*, A Sergeant, a Clerk, divers Yeomen, a Garnitor, divers Purveyors, Grooms and Conducts, in all 17 Persons.

*In the Pantry*, A Sergeant, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, &c. in all 11.

*In the Cellar*, A Sergeant, a Gentleman, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors, Pages, in all 12.

*In the Buttry*, A Gentleman, Yeoman, Grooms, Pages, Purveyors, in all 11.

*In the Pitcher-House*, A Yeoman, Grooms, Page, and Clerk, in all 5 persons.

*In the Spicery*, Three Clerks and a Grocer.

*In the Chandlery*, A Sergeant, 2 Yeomen, 2 Grooms, and a Page, in all 6 persons.

*In the Wafery*, A Yeoman and a Groom.

*In the Confectionary*, A Sergeant, 2 Yeomen, a Groom, and a Page.

*In the Ewry* , A Sergeant, a Gentleman, 2 Yeomen , a Groom, and 2 Pages.

*In the Landry* , A Yeoman , a Groom, 3 Pages, and a Draper.

*In the Kitchen* , Six Clerks , whereof the Chief hath a Fee and Dyet equal to an Officer of the *Green-Cloth* , a Master Cook to the King, a Master Cook to the Queen, a Master Cook to the Household, each of these 3 a Table of 5 Dishes ; 6 Yeomen, 7 Grooms, 5 Children, in all 26 persons.

*In the Larder* , A Sergeant, a Clerk , 3 Yeomen, 3 Grooms , 2 Pages.

*In the Acaterie* or the *Caterers Office* , a Sergeant , a Clerk , Purveyors for Flesh and Fish, Yeomen , in all 12 persons.

*In the Boyling House* , a Yeoman, 2 Grooms.

*In the Poultry* , A Sergeant , a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors, in all 10 persons.

# The present State

*In the Scalding-House*, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages, in all 6.

*In the Pastry*, A Sergeant, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Children, in all 11 persons.

*In the Scullery*, A Sergeant, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages, in all 12 persons.

*In the Wood-Yard*, A Sergeant, a Clerk, Yeomen, Groom, and Pages, in all 8 persons.

Harbingers, 2 Gentlemen, 6 Yeomen.

*In the Almonry*, Sub-Almoner, 2 Yeomen, 2 Grooms.

*Porters at Gate*, A Sergeant, Sir Edward Bret, 2 Yeomen, 4 Grooms.

*Cart-Takers*, 6 in number.

*Surveyors of the Dresser*, 2 persons.

*Marshals of the Hall*, 4.

*Sewers of the Hall*, 5.

*Wayters of the Hall*, 12.

*Messenger of the Compting-House*, 1.

*Bell-Ringer*, 1.

Long

*Long-Cart-Takers*, 4.

*Wine-Porters*, 8.

*Wood-Bearer*, 1.

*The Cock*, 1.

*Supernumerary Servants to the last King*, viz. *In the Poultry* 2, *in the Almonry* 1, and *in the Pastry* 1.

Besides the fore-named Officers *below Stairs*, there are also under the said *Lord Steward* all the Officers belonging to the *Queens Kitchen*, *Cellar*, *Pantry*, &c. and to the *Kings Privy Ketchin*, and to the *Lords Kitchen*, together with *Children*, *Scowrs*, *Turn-broaches*, &c. in all 68.

*A List of His Majesties Servants in Ordinary above Stairs.*

Gentlemen of the *Bed Chamber*, whereof the first is called *Groom of the Stole*, that is (according to the signification of the word in

M S

Greek,

*Greek*; from whence first the *Latines*, and thence the *Italian* and *French* derive it ) *Groom* or Servant of the *Robe* or *Vestment*: He having the Office and Honour to present and put on His Majesties first Garment or Shirt every morning, and to order the things of the Bed-Chamber.

The Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber consist usually of the Prime Nobility of *England*. Their Office in general is each one in his turn to wait a Week in every Quarter in the Kings Bed-Chamber, there to lie by the King on a Pallet-Bed all Night, and in the absence of the Groom of the Stole to supply his place.

The yearly Fee to each is 1000 *l*.

Their Names follow according to their Order.

*John* Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the *Stole* and first Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber.

*George* Duke of *Buckingham*.

*Charles*

*Charles Duke of Richmond.*

*George Duke of Albemarle.*

*William Duke of Newcastle.*

*Earl of Berkshire.*

*Earl of Suffolk.*

*Earl of Ossory.*

*Earl of Ogle.*

*Lord Gerard.*

*Lord Crofts.*

*Lord Lauderdale.*

*Lord Mandevil.*

The Vice-Chamberlain is Sir  
*George Carteret.*

Keeper of his Majesties Privy-  
Purse is Mr. *May.*

Treasurer of the Chamber is Sir  
*Edward Griffin.*

Sir *John Denham* Knight of the  
*Bath*, Surveyor General of his Ma-  
jesties Works.

Master of the Robes belonging to  
his Majesties Person is at present  
*Lawrence Hide* second Son to the  
Earl of *Clarendon*. His Office is to  
have the ordering of all his Maje-  
sties Robes, as those of *Coronation*,  
of.

## 252      *The present State*

of *St. Georges Feast*, and of *Parliament*; also of all his Majesties Wearing Apparel, of his Collar, Effes, Georges, and Garters beset with Diamonds and Pearls.

### *Grooms of the Bed-Chamber;*

Henry Seymour,	}	Esquires;
John Ashburnham,		
Thomas Elliot,		
David Walter,		
William Legg,		
Sylvius Titus,		
Thomas Killgrew,		
Robert Philipps,		
Edward Progers,		
Richard Lane,		
James Hamilton,		
Henry Coventry,		

These are to be under the degree of Knights.

Their Office is to attend in the Kings Bed-Chamber, to dress and undress the King in private, &c.

The yearly Fee to each is 500 l.

Pages.

Pages of the Bed-Chamber are 6  
in number , whereof one is now  
Keeper of his Majesties Closet.

*Gentlemen Ushers of the  
Privy-Chamber:*

Sir William Flemming.  
Marmaduke Darcy.  
Sir Paul Neale.  
Sir Robert Stapleton.

These wait one at a time in the  
Privy Lodgings, &c.

*Gentlemen of the Privy-  
Chamber in Ordinary.*

Sir Edward Griffis.  
Sir Francis Cobb.  
Sir John Boys.  
Sir John Talbot.  
Sir Robert Bindlos.

Sir Thomas Sandys, &c. in number  
forty eight , all Knights or Esquires  
of note.

Then



## The present State

Their Office is 12 every Quarter, to wait on the Kings Person within doors and without, so long as His Majesty is on foot, and when the King eats in the Privy Chamber, they wait at the Table and bring in his Meat. They wait also at the reception of Embassadours, and every Night two of them lie in the Kings Privy Chamber.

A Gentleman of the Privy-Chamber by the Kings *Commandment* onely, without any written *Commission*, is sufficient to arrest any Peer of *England*; as Cardinal *Wolsey* acknowledged.

*Grooms of the Privy-Chamber in Ordinary*, in number 6, all Gentlemen of Quality; these (as all Grooms) wait without Sword, Cloak, or Hat: whereas the Gentlemen wear alwayes Cloak and Sword.

*In the Presence Chamber*, Gentlemen-Ushers, daily Waiters in  
Ordinary

Ordinary are 4 , whereof the first hath the Office of *Black Rod* , and in time of Parliament is to attend every day the Lords House , and is also Usher of the Honourable Order of the Garter. They are now

*Sir John Aytox,*

*Sir Edward di Carteret,*

*Richard March,*

*Sir James Mercer.*

*Tho. Duppa , Assistant Daily Waiter.*

Their Office is to wait in the Presence Chamber , and to attend next the Kings Person , and after the Lord Chamberlain and the Vice-Chamberlain to order all affairs, and to obey these are all Under-Officers above Stairs.

Gentlemen Ushers Quarter Waiters in Ordinary , in number 8 ; these wait also in the Presence Chamber , and are to give directions to the Grooms and Pages and other under Officers ; who are to attend

tend in all servile Offices next to the Grooms.

The Grooms of the Great Chamber are 14, the Pages of the Presence Chamber 4.

Six Gentlemen Waiters.

*Cup-Bearers in Ordinary*

James Halsal,  
Charles Littleton,  
Sir William Fleetwood,  
Sir Philip Palmer,  
Mr. Ayrskin.

*Carvers in Ordinary*

John Trelawny,	} Esquires.
John Cooper,	
Christopher Amias,	
William Champneys,	

*Sewers to the Person in Ordinary*

Richard Irwyn Esquire;  
Thomas May Esquire,  
Sir John Covert,  
Bevil Skelton Esquire;

*Esquires*

*Esquires of the Body in Ordinary.*

*Henry Normood,*

*George March,*

*Ferdinando Massam,*

*Andrew Newport.*

Their Office to guard the Kings Person by Night, to set the Watch and give the Word, and keep good Order in the whole House by Night, as the Lord Chamberlain and his other Officers are to do by Day.

*The Sewers of the Chamber are 8.*

*Groom Porter, Thomas Offley Esquire.*

His Office to see the Kings Lodgings furnish with Tables, Chairs, Stools, Firing, to furnish Cards, Dice, &c. to decide disputes arising at Cards, Dice, Bowlings, &c.

There are 16 *Sergeants at Arms*, all Gentlemen or Knights attending upon His Majesty. There are also  
4 other

# 258      The present State

4 other Sergeants at Arms , where-  
of one attends the Lord President  
of *Wales* , another the Lord Trea-  
surer , another attends the Speaker  
of the House of Commons , and  
another the Lord Lieftenant of *Ire-*  
*land*.

*Chaplains in Ordinary* ,  
4 for every Moneth ,  
as followeth :

January.

March.

Dr Sandcroft,

Dr Crofts,

Dr Brideock,

Dr Reeves,

Dr Jos. Beaumont,

Dr Brough,

Dr Colebrand.

Dr Bell.

February.

April.

Dr Pierce,

Dr Maine,

Dr Shute,

Dr Gullston,

Dr Duport,

Dr Stillingfleet,

Dr Cradock.

Dr Creighton

May.

May.

September.

Dr *Only*,  
Dr *Sudbury*,  
Dr *Crew*,  
Dr *Bathurst*.

Dr *Pearson*,  
Dr *Bolton*,  
Dr *Perincheif*,  
Dr *Tillotson*.

June.

October.

Dr *Wood*,  
Dr *Carlton*,  
Dr *Basire*,  
Dr *Neale*.

Dr *Outram*,  
Dr *Meuse*,  
Dr *Tho. Tulley*,  
Dr *Smallwood*.

July.

November.

Dr *Cartwright*,  
Dr *Castillian*,  
Dr *Smith*,  
Dr *John Loyd*.

Dr *Allestree*,  
Dr *Benson*,  
Dr *Geo. Beaumont*,  
Dr *Will. Lloyd*.

August.

December.

Dr *Fleetwood*,  
Dr *Gunning*,  
Dr *Thorne*,  
Dr *Ossly*.

Dr *Hodges*,  
Dr *Hardye*,  
Dr *Ball*,  
Dr *Lamplugh*.

These

These 48 Chaplains in Ordinary are usually Doctors in Divinity, and for the most part Deans or Prebendaries and all principal Predicators.

*Physitians in Ordinary to His Majesties Person are,*

*Sir Alexander Frazer,*

*Sir John Babor,*

*Doctor Clark,*

*Doctor Hinton*, assigned to attend upon the Queen.

*Physitians in Ordinary to the Household,*

*Doctor Waldron.*

*Doctor Scarborough* for the Tower of London.

*Jewel House*, Sir Gilbert Talbot Master and Treasurer, and three Under Officers called Yeomen and Grooms.

Whose

Whose Office is to take Charge of all Vessels of Gold or Silver gilt for the King and Queens Table, of all Plate in the Tower, of Chains and loose Jewels, not fixt to any Garment.

The Master of Ceremonies is Sir *Charles Cotterel*, Fee 200*l.* one Assistant *Clement Cotterel* Esquire, Fee 120 *l.* and one Marshal.

Amongst his Majesties Servants in Ordinary are to be reckoned the Three Kings at Arms.

*Sir Edward Walker*, Garter.

*Sir Edward Bish*, Clarenceux or Southroy.

*William Dugdale* Esquire Norroy.

The first of these is chiefly employed in the affairs that concern the most Honourable Order of the Garter.

The second in matters of Heraldry on the South side of Trent, and the third on the North side.

Besides these, there are six Dukes at Arms, commonly called He-



## 262 The present State

*Heralds at Arms* , whose Names follow :

*Elias Ashmole, Windsor Herald.*

*Henry St. George, Richmond.*

*Thomas Lee, Chester.*

*Thomas St. George, Somerset.*

*John Wingfield, York.*

*Robert Chaloner, Lancaster.*

Moreover, to this Office of *Heralds* belong four *Pursuivants*; the first called *Rouge Croix*, the second *Rouge Dragon*, the third *Portcullis*, and the fourth *Blew-mantle*.

The service of all these are made use of either in marshalling and ordering Coronations, Marriages, Christnings, Funerals, Interviews, and Feasts of Kings and Princes; or in Cavalcades, Shews, Jufts, Turnaments; or to carry Defiances, to proclaim Wars, to proclaim Traitors and Rebels, to summon Cities, to take care of the Coats of Arms and Genealogies of the English Nobility and Gentry; briefly whatsoever concerns Honour, is committed to the care of some of them.

Of *Wardrobes* the King hath (besides the Great Wardrobe now in the *Savoy*, whereof *Edward Earl of Sandwich* is Master) divers standing Wardrobes at *Whitehall*, *Windsor*, *Hampton-Court*, the *Tower of London*, *Greenwich*, &c. whereof there are divers Officers. Lastly, removing Wardrobes, whereof there is one Yeoman, 2 Grooms, and 3 Pages.

In the Office of the *Tents*, *Toyles*, *Hales*, and *Pavillions*, 2 Masters, 4 Yeoman, 1 Groom, 1 Clerk Comptroller, 1 Clerk of the Tents.

A Master of the *Revels*, Office to order all things concerning Comedies, &c. there is 1 Yeoman, 1 Groom.

*Engraver*, *Sculptor*, 1 in each Office.

In the Office of the *Robes*, besides the Master afore-mentioned, there is 1 Yeoman, 3 Grooms, 1 Page, 1 Purveyer, 1 Brusher, 1 Taylor, 1 Dyer,

1 Dyer, 1 Girdler, 1 Clerk, 1 Lace-man, 1 Cutter and Racer, 2 Embroiderers, 2 Silkmen, 1 Shoemaker, 1 Perfumer, 1 Feather-maker, 1 Milliner, 1 Mercer, 1 Hosier, 1 Draper, 1 Surveyor of the Dresser and Chamber, &c.

*Falconers*, Sir *Allen Aspley* Master of the Hawks, and other Officers under him about *London* and other places belonging to the King, in all 33.

*Huntsmen for the Buck-hounds in Ordinary*, *John Carey* Esquire, Master of the *Buck-hounds*, and under him a Sergeant and 34 other persons.

*Otter-hounds*, *Simon Smith* Esquire, Master of the *Otter-hounds*,

*Huntsmen for the Harriers*, Master of the Harriers, Mr. *Elliot* and 5 under him.

*Armory at the Tower*, Master of the Ordinance, now in several Commissioners, *William Legg* Lieutenant of the Ordinance and Master Armorer, and 17 under Officers.

*Mf.*

*Messengers of the Chamber in Ordinary*, first 2 Clerks of the Check, then 40 more, in all 42.

One Library Keeper.

One Publick Notary.

One Poet Laureat.

*Musicians in Ordinary*, 62.

*Trumpeters in Ordinary* and Kettle Drummers are in all 15.

*Drummers and Fifes* 7.

*Apothecaries*, 2, One for the Kings Person and one for the Household.

*Chirurgeons*, 5.

*Barbers*, 2.

*Printers*, 2. Another for the Oriental Tongue.

*Bookbinder*, 1.

*Taylors*, 2.

*Hydrographer*, 1.

*Stationers*, 2.

*Knight Harbinger*, 1.

*Post-Masters* for all the Post-Towns in England, all sworn to, and paid by the King.

A Master of the Game of Cock-fighting.

## 266 The present State

Two Sergeant Skinners, Two Embroiderers.

Two Keepers of the Privy Lodgings.

Two Gentlemen and one Yeoman of the Bows.

One Cross-bow-Maker, one Fletcher.

One Cormorant Keeper.

One Hand-Gun-Maker.

One Master and Marker of Tennis.

One Mrs Sempstres, and one Laundress.

One Perspective Maker.

One Master Fencer.

One Haberdasher of Hatts.

One Comb-Maker.

One Coffee-Maker.

One Sergeant Painter.

One Painter.

One Limner.

One Picture-Keeper.

One Silver-Smith.

One Gold-Smith.

One Jeweller.

One Perruque-Maker.

One Keeper of Pheasants and Turkeys.

Joyner

Joyner , Copyer of Pictures ;  
Watch-Maker , Cabinet-Maker ,  
Lock-Smith, of each one.

*Game of the Bears and Bulls ,*  
1 Master, 1 Sergeant, 1 Yeoman.

*Operators for the Teeth, 2.*

*Coffer-Bearers to the Back-Stairs,*

2.

One Yeoman of the *Leasls*.

Watermen 55.

Upholster , Letter-Carrier , For-  
eign Post, of each one.

Officers belonging to Gardens ,  
Bowling-Greens , Tennis-Courts ,  
Pall-Mall, 10 Persons.

Keeper of the Theater in *White-*  
*hall*.

Cutler , Spurrier , Girdler, Corn-  
Cutter, Button-Maker, one of each.

Embossor, Enameler, of each one.

Writer, Flourisher , and Embel-  
lisher , Scenographer , or Designer  
of Prospects , Letter-Founder, Ge-  
ographer, of each one.

*Comedians, 17 Men and 8 Wome:*  
Actors.

## The present State

Gunner, Gilder, Cleanser of Pictures, Scene-Keeper, Coffin-Maker, Wax-Chandler, one of each.

Keeper of Birds and Fowl in St. James's Park, 1.

Keeper of the Volery, Goffe-Club-Maker, Serjeant Painter, one for each.

With divers other Officers under the Lord Chamberlain.

### *A List of His Majesties Servants under the Master of the Horse.*

There are,

First 14 *Querries*, so called from the French word *Escuyers*, derived from *Escuyrie a Stable*; their Office is to attend the King on Hunting, on Progress, or on any occasion of riding broad, to help His Majesty up and down from his Horse, &c.

The yearly Fee to each is 20 l.

2. The

2. The *Chief Avenor* (which place with all the following, are in the Gift of the *Master of the Horse*;) so called from *Avena, Oates*; whose Office is to provide *Provender*, and yearly Fee is 40*l*.

There are two Clerks of the *Avery* or *Avenry*.

One Clerk of the *Stable*.

Three Surveyors, 3 Gentlemen Riders, 4 Yeomen Riders, 4 Coachmen, 8 Littermen, a Sergeant of the Carriage, 2 Sadlers, a Squire Sadler and a Yeoman Sadler, a Yeoman of the Stirrup, 4 Yeoman Purveyors, 4 Yeoman Granators, a Sergeant Farrier, 4 Yeomen Farriers, a Yeoman of the *Male*, a Yeoman Peckman, a Yeoman Bilmaker, a Yeoman of the Close Cart, Sixty four Grooms of the *Stable*, 26 Footmen in their Liveries to run by the Kings Horse.

There is (besides some other Officers not here named) an Ancient Officer in the Kings Household, called



led *Clerk of the Mercat*, who within the Verge of the Kings Household is to keep a Standard of all Weights and Measures, and to burn all false Weights and Measures; and from the Pattern of this Standard are to be taken all the Weights and Measures of the Kingdom.

There are divers other Offices belonging to the King of great importance, which are not subordinate to any of the 3 fore-mentioned Great Officers, as *Master of the Great Wardrobe*, *Master of the Ordnance*, *Warden of the Mint*, &c. and above all for profit is the Office of *Post-Master* settled by Act of Parliament on the Duke of York, and worth about 20000*l.* yearly, but managed by the order and oversight of His Majesties Principal Secretary of State; who also are Principal Domestiques of the King.

In the Court of King *James* there were many more Offices, and to many Offices there belonged many more

more persons, which King *Charles* the first much lessened, and the present King now reigning hath yet lessened much more.

Upon the King are also attending in his Court the Lords of his Privy Council, the Reverend Judges, the Secretaries of State, the Masters of Requests, &c. of all which shall account be given in a Treatise apart, onely a List of their names who now enjoy those Honours shall be here inserted.

---

*The Names of the Lords of His  
Majesties Most Honourable  
Privy Council.*

**H**is Royal Highness the Duke of  
*York.*

His Highness *Prince Rupert.*

*Gilbert* Lord Arch-bishop of *Canter-*  
*bury.*

*Sir Orlando Bridgeman*, Lord Keeper  
of the Great Seal.

*Jo.* Lord *Roberts*, Lord Privy Seal.

*George* Duke of *Buckingham*, Master  
of the Horse to His Majesty.

*George* Duke of *Albemarle*, Lord Ge-  
neral.

*James* Duke of *Ormond*, Lord Great  
Steward of his Majesties Houf-  
hold.

*Henry* Lord Marquis of *Dorchester.*

*James* Earl of *Offory.*

*Robert* Earl of *Lindsey* Lord Great  
Chamberlain of *England.*

*Edward*

- Edward Earl of Manchester, Lord Chamberlain to His Majesty.*  
*Robert Earl of Leicester.*  
*John Earl of Bridgewater.*  
*Thomas Earl of Barkshire.*  
*Henry Earl of St. Albans.*  
*Edward Earl of Sandwich.*  
*John Earl of Bath, Groom of the Stool to His Majesty.*  
*Arthur Earl of Anglesey.*  
*Charles Howard Earl of Carlisle.*  
*William Earl of Craven.*  
*Jo. Earl of Rothes, His Majesties Commissioner in Scotland.*  
*Jo. Earl of Lotherdale, Secretary of State in Scotland.*  
*Jo. Earl of Middleton.*  
*Richard Earl of Carbery, Lord President of Wales.*  
*Roger Earl of Orrery.*  
*Humphrey Lord Bishop of London.*  
*Henry Lord Arlington, one of His Majesties Principal Secretaries of State.*  
*Francis Lord Newport, Comptroller of His Majesties Household.*  
*Christopher Lord Hatten.*

*Denfil* Lord *Hollis*.

*John* Lord *Berkeley*.

*Anthony* Lord *Ashley*, Chancellor  
of the Exchequer.

Sir *Thomas Clifford* Knight, Treasur-  
er of His Majesties Household.

Sir *George Carteret* Knight, Vice-  
Chamberlain to His Majesty.

Sir *John Trevor* Knight, one of His  
Principal Secretaries of State.

Sir *Thomas Ingram* Knight, Chan-  
cellour of the *Dutchy*.

Sir *Edward Nicholas* Knight.

Sir *William Morice* Knight.

Sir *William Coventry* Knight.

Sir *John Duncom* Knight.

*The Names of all the Kings  
Judges, the Kings Council at  
Law, and the Kings Sergeants  
at Law, &c.*

In the High Court of Chancery  
The Right Honourable Sir *Orlan-  
do Bridgeman* Knight and Baronet,  
Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, with  
whom sit as Assistants

Sir.

Sir Harbottle Grimstone Baronet,  
Master of the Rolls, Sir Thomas Bennet Knight, Doctor of Laws; Sir William Child Knight Doctor of Laws; Sir Justinian Lewen Knight Doctor of Laws; Sir Thomas Estcourt Knight; Sir Mundeford Bramston Knight, Doctor of Laws; Sir Nathaniel Hobart Knight; Sir William Glascock Knight; Sir John Coel Knight Doctor of Laws; Richard Procter Esquire; Sir Thomas Croft Knight Doctor of Laws. These twelve are called Masters of Chancery.

*In the Court of the Kings Bench.*

Sir John Keeling Lord Chief Justice of the Kings Bench.

Sir Thomas Twisden Knight.

Sir William Morton Knight.

Sir Richard Rainsford Knight.

*In the Court of the Common Pleas.*

Sir John Vaughan Knight, Lord Chief.

# The present State

Chief Justice of the Common Pleas.

Sir *Thomas Tirrel* Knight.

Sir *John Archer* Knight.

Sir *William Wilde* Knight and Baronet.

*In the Court of the Exchequer.*

Sir *Matthew Hale* Knight, Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer.

Sir *Edward Atkins* Knight.

Sir *Christopher Turner* Knight.

*The Kings Council at Law.*

Sir *Geofry Palmer* Knight and Baronet, the Kings Attorney General.

Sir *John Maynard* Knight, the Kings Sergeant at Law.

Sir *Heneage Finch* Baronet, the Kings Solicitor General.

Sir *Edward Thurland* Knight.

Mr. *North*, Brother to the Lord *North*.

*The*

*The Queen Consorts Counsel at Law.*

Mr. *Montague* the Queens Attorney.  
 Sir *Robert Atkins* Knight of the  
*Bath*, the Queens Solicitor

*The Queen-Mothers Counsel.*

Sir *Peter Ball* Knight, Attorney.  
*Henry Win* Solicitor.

*The Duke of York's Council.*

Sir *Edward Turnor* Knight, Attorney.  
 Sir *Edward Thurland* Solicitor.

*Sergeants at Law.*

Sergeant	{	<i>Nudigate.</i>
		<i>Fountain.</i>
		<i>Sayse.</i>
		<i>Parker.</i>
		<i>Littleton.</i>
		<i>Waller.</i>
		<i>Windham.</i>
		<i>Brome.</i>
		<i>Halloway.</i>
		<i>Sir Job Charlton.</i>
		<i>Sir Frederick Hide.</i>

*The*



## 278      *The present State*

*The Chief Judges and Doctors of  
the Civil Law.*

*Dr. Jenkins* Judge of the Prerogative  
Court.

*Sir Giles Sweit* Judge of the Arches.

*Dr. Jenkins* Judge of the Admiralty.

*Sir Robert Wiseman* the Kings Ad-  
vocate.

*Sir William Turner*, Advocate to the  
Lord High Admiral.

*Sir Walter Walker*, Dr. of Laws.

*Of the two Secretaries of State.*

The Kings of *England* had  
anciently but one Secretary of  
State, until about the end of *Henry*  
*VIII.* his Reign, it was thought fit,  
that weighty and important Office  
should be discharged by Two Per-  
sons, both of equal authority, and  
both styled *Principal Secretaries of*  
*State.* In those dayes, and some while  
after, they sate not at the Councel  
Board,

Board, but having prepared their business in a room adjoyning to the Council Chamber, they came in, and stood on either hand of the King; and nothing was debated at the Table until the Secretaries had gone through with their Proposals. But Queen *Elizabeth* seldom coming to Council, that method was altered, and the two Secretaries took their places as Privy Counsellors; which dignity they have retained and enjoyed ever since: And a Council is seldom or never held without the presence of one of them at the least.

Their employment being of extraordinary trust and multiplicity, renders them most considerable both in the eyes of the King, upon whom they attend every day as occasion requires; and of the Subjects also, whose requests and desires are for the most part lodged in their hands to be presented to the King, and alwayes to make dispatches thereupon according to His Majesties Answers and Directions. As

## 280 The present State

As for Foreign Affairs, the Secretaries divide all the Kingdoms and Nations which have intercourse of business with the King of *England*, into two grand Provinces, whereof each Secretary taketh one to himself, receiving all Letters and Addresses from, and making all dispatches to the several Princes and States comprehended within his own Province.

But in all matters of home-concern, whether they relate to the Publick, or to particular Persons, both the Secretaries do equally and indistinctly receive and dispatch whatsoever is brought to them, be it for the Church, the Militia, or private Grants, Pardons, Dispensations, &c.

They have this special Honour, that of whatsoever degree either of them is, he taketh place, and hath the precedence of all other Persons of the same degree: as, the Secretary of State being a Baron, precedes all other Barons, though o-  
ther-

therwise by their Creation some of them might have right to precede him ; and a Knight in like manner.

They have their several Lodgings appointed them in all the Kings Houses, as well for their own Accommodation, as for their Office, and those that attend upon it. They have also a very liberal Diet at the Kings charge, or Board-wages in lieu of it.

To show how considerable their place is, their settled allowances from the King in Salary and Pension is little less then Two thousand Pounds *Sterling, per Annum*, to each of them.

The Secretaries and Clerks whom they employ under them are wholly at their own choice, and have no dependance upon any other power or person besides themselves.

They have the Custody of that Seal of the King which is properly called the *Signet* ; the use and application whereof gives denomination to

## 282      The present State

to an Office constantly attending the Court, called the *Signet Office*, wherein there are four Clerks who wait alternately by Months, and  
 \* prepare such things as are to pass the Signet in order to the Privy Seal, or Great Seal.

The present Secretaries of State are,

*Henry Lord Arlington*, whom for his eminent services at home and abroad, both in War and Peace, His Majesty was pleased to advance into the place of *Sir Edward Nicholas*.

And *Sir John Trevor*, who for his great abilities and successful Negotiations had that honor and trust conferred upon him, when *Sir William Morice*, late Secretary of State, was by His Majesties gracious consent permitted to retire from business.

The King hath four *Masters of Requests*, who are at present,

*Colonel Hollis*,  
*Sir Thomas Beverly*,

*Sir*

Sir Charles Cotterel,  
Sir John Berkenhead.

---

*of the Military Government in  
the Kings Court.*

**A**S in a Kingdom, because Civil Governours proposing Temporal and Ecclesiastical Governours Eternal Rewards and Punishments are not sufficient to secure Peace; therefore a Military force is alwayes in readines: So in the Kings Court, besides Civil and Ecclesiastical Officers, it is thought necessary alwayes to have in readines Military Officers and Soldiers, to preserve the Kings Person; whereupon depends the Peace and Safety of all his Subjects.

Belonging peculiarly to the Kings Court (besides above 4000 Foot, and above 500 Horse, who are alwayes in Pay and readines to assist upon any occasion) there are Guards of Horse and Foot.

The

The *Horse Guard*, which the French call *Garde du Corps*, the Germans *Lieb Guardy*, we corruptly *Life Guard*, that is, *the Guard of the Kings Body*, hath consisted of 500 Horsemen, all or most Gentlemen and old Officers, commanded by the Captain of the Guard, now *James Duke of Monmouth*, whose Pay is 30 s. a day, and each Horseman 4 s. a day. These Horse have been divided into Three Parts, whereof 200 under the immediate Command of the Captain of the Guard, 150 under *Monsieur le Marquis de Blancfort*, and 150 under *Sir Philip Howard*, whose Pay to each is 20 s. a day.

Under the Captain of the Guard are four Lieutenants, *Sir Thomas Sandis*, *Sir Gilbert Gerard*, Major General *Egerton*, and *Sir George Hambleton*, the Cornet is *Mr. Stanley*, Brother to the Earl of *Derby*; also four Brigadeers.

The Office of the Captain of the Life Guard is at all times of War or Peace

Peace to wait upon the Kings Person ( as oft as he rides abroad ) with a considerable number of Horsemen well armed and prepared against all dangers whatsoever.

At home within the Kings House it is thought fit that the Kings Person should have a Guard both above and below Stairs.

In the Presence Chamber therefore wait the Gentlemen Pensioners carrying Pole-axes , there are 50 who are usually Knights or Gentlemen of good Quality and Families ; their Office is to attend the Kings Person to and from his Chappel only as far as the Privy Chamber ; also in all other Solemnities : their yearly Fee is 100 l. to each. Over these there is a Captain , usually some Nobleman , at present the Lord *Bellasis*, whose Fee is 200 l. yearly ; a Lieutenant Sir *John Bennet* , his Fee 66 l. 13 s. 4 d. a Standard-Bearer, Fee 100 l. a Pay-masters Fee 50 l. and a Clerk of the Check.

Again



Again in the first Room above Stairs, called the *Guard-Chamber*, attend the Yeomen of the Guard, whereof there are 250 men of the best quality under Gentry, and of larger Stature (for every one of them ought to be 6 Foot high) wearing Red Coats after an Ancient Mode, bearing Halberts at home and Half-Pikes in Progress, and alwayes wearing a large Sword.

Their Pay is daily 2 s. 6 d.

Their Captain the Lord *Grandison*.

Their Lievtenant the Honourable *Thomas Howard*.

The Kings Palace Royal (*ratione Regie Dignitatis*) is exempted from all Jurisdiction of any Court Civil or Ecclesiastical, but onely to the Lord Steward, and in his absence to the Treasurer and Comptroller of the Kings Household, with the Steward of the *Marshalsey*, who may by vertue of their Office, without Commission hear and determine all Treasons, Felonies, Breaches  
of

of the Peace, committed within the Kings Court or palace. The most excellent Orders and Rules for the demeanour and carriage of all Officers and Servants in the Kings Court are to bee seen in several Tables hung up in several Rooms at the Court, and signed with the Kings own hand, and worthy to be read of all Strangers.

The Kings Court or House where the King resideth, is accounted a place so sacred, that if any man presume to strike another within the Palace where the Kings Royal Person resideth, and by such stroke onely draw blood, his right hand shall be stricken off, and he committed to perpetual Prison and fined. By the Antient Laws of *England* onely striking in the Kings Court was punished with death and loss of goods.

To make the deeper impression and terrour into mens minds for striking in the Kings Court, it hath been ordered that the Punishment for striking should be executed with  
great

great Solemnity and Ceremony, in brief thus.

The Sergeant of the Kings Wood-yard brings to the place of execution a square Block, a Beetle, Staple, and Cords to fasten the hand thereto, the Yeoman of the Scullery provides a great fire of Coals by the Block, wherein the Searing Irons brought by the Chief Farrier, are to be ready for the Chief Surgeon to use. Vinegar and Cold Water brought by the Groom of the Sallery; the Chief Officers also of the Cellar and Pantry are to be ready, one with a Cup of Red Wine, and the other with a Manchet, to offer the Criminal after the Hand cut off and the Stump seared. The Sergeant of the Ewry is to bring linnen to wind about and wrap the Arm. The Yeoman of the Poultry a Cock to lay to it, the Yeoman of the Chandry seared Clothes, the Master Cook a sharp Dresser Knife, which at the place of Execution is to be held upright by the Sergeant of the Larder,

till

all Execution be performed by an Officer appointed thereto, &c. After all he shall be imprisoned during life, and Fine and Ransome at the Kings Will.

In the Kings Court not onely striking is forbidden, but also all occasions of Striking, and therefore the Law saith, *Nullas Citationes aut summonitiones licet facere infra Palatium Regis apud Westm. vel alibi ubi Rex residet.*

The Court of the King of England for Magnificence, for Order, for Number and Quality of Officers, for rich Furniture, for Entertainment and Civility to Strangers, for plentiful Tables, might compare with the best Court of *Christendom*, and far excel the most Courts abroad; of one whereof, see the Description made by an ingenious Person beyond Sea, writing to a Friend of his at Court there, *Annon in Inferno es Amice, qui es in Aula ubi Demorum habitatio est, qui illic suis artibus*

*ibius (humana licet effigie) regnant,*  
*atque ubi Scelerum Schola est, & A-*  
*nimarum jaetura ingens, ac quicquid*  
*suspiciam est perfidia ac doli, quicquid*  
*crudelitatis ac inclementiae, quicquid*  
*effrenatae superbiae & rapacis avari-*  
*tiae, quicquid obscenae libidinis ac fo-*  
*dissimae impudicitiae, quicquid nefandae*  
*impietatis & morum pessimorum, to-*  
*tum illic acervatur cumulatissime, ubi*  
*supra, raptus, incestus, adulteria; ubi*  
*inebriari, jurare, pejerare, Atheismum*  
*profiteri palam principum & nobilium*  
*ludi sunt, ubi fastus & tumor, ira, Li-*  
*vor, sedaque cupido cum sociis suis im-*  
*perare videtur, ubi criminum omnium*  
*procella, virtutumque omnium inenar-*  
*rabile naufragium, &c.*

But the Court of England on the  
 contrary hath been (and is hoped  
 ever will be) accounted (as King  
 James adviseth in his *Basilicon Do-*  
*ron*) a Pattern of Godliness and all  
 Honesty and Vertue, and the pro-  
 perest School of Princes and Heroick  
 Demeanour, and the fittest Place of  
 Educa-

*Education for the Nobility and Gentry.*

The Court of *England* hath for a longtime been a *Pattern of Hospitality* to the *Nobility and Gentry* of *England*. All Noblemen or Gentlemen, Subjects or Strangers that came accidentally to Court, were freely entertained at the plentiful Tables of His Majesties Officers. Divers Services or Messes of Meat were every day provided Extraordinary for the Kings Honour. Two hundred and forty Gallons of Beer a day were at the Buttry Barr allowed for the Poor, besides all the broken Meat, Bread, &c. gathered into Baskets and given to the Poor at the Court Gates by two Grooms and two Yeomen of the Almonry, who have Salaries of His Majesty for that Service.

Moreover the Court is an eminent *Pattern of Charity and Humility* to all that shall see the performance of

O 2

that

that Ancient Custom by the King and the Queen on the Thursday before *Easter*, called *Maundy Thursday*, wherein the King in a solemn manner doth wash the Feet, cloth and feed as many poor Old Men as His Majesty is years old, bestowing on every one Cloth for a Gown, Linnen for a Shirt, Shooes, and Stockings, a Joul of Salmon, a Poll of Ling, 30 Red and 30 White Herrings, all in clean Wooden Dishes, 4 Six penny Loaves of Bread, and a Purse with a 20 s. Piece of Gold.

The Magnificence and abundant plenty of the Kings Tables hath caused amazement in Foreigners, when they have been informed that in the last Kings Reign before the troubles, there were daily in his Court 86 Tables well furnisht each Meal, whereof the Kings Table had 28 Dishes, the Queens 24; Four other Tables 16 Dishes each; Three other 10 Dishes each; Twelve o-

ther

ther had 7 Dishes each; Seventeen other Tables had each of them 3 Dishes; Three other had 4 each; Thirty two other Tables had each 3 Dishes, and Thirteen other had each 2 Dishes: In all about Five hundred Dishes each Meal, with Bread, Beer, Wine, and all other things necessary. All which was provided most by the several Purveyors, who by Comissions legally and regularly authoris'd, did receive those Provisions at a moderate price, such as had been formerly agreed upon in the several Counties of *England*; which price (by reason of the value of Money, much altered) was become low, yet a very inconsiderable burthen to the Kingdom in General, but thereby was greatly supported the Dignity Royal in the eyes of Strangers, as well as Subjects. The English Nobility and Gentry, according to the Kings Example were incited to keep a

O 3

pro-



proportionable Hospitality in their feveral Country Mansions, the Husbandman encouraged to breed Cattel, all Tradesmen to a cheerful Industry, and there was then a free circulation of Moneys. Through the whole body of the Kingdom yearly was spent of gross Meat 1500 Oxen, 7000 sheep, 1200 Veals, 300 Porkers, 400 Sturks or young Biefes, 6800 Lambs, 300 Fitches of Bacon, and 26 Boars. Also 140 Dozen of Geese, 250 Dozen of Capons, 470 Dozen of Hens, 750 Dozen of Pullets, 1470 Dozen of Chicken. For Bread 36400 Bushels of Wheat, and for Drink 600 Tun of Wine, and 1700 Tun of Beer. Moreover of Butter 46640 Pounds, together with Fish and Fowl, Venison, Fruit, Spice, proportionable. This prodigious plenty caused Forreigners to put a higher value upon the King, and caused the Natives who were there freely welcome (for by order of the Kings

Kings House, some of his Officers went daily to *Westminster-Hall* in Term time, between eleven and twelve a Clock, to invite Gentlemen to eat of the Kings Acates, and in Parliament to invite the Parliament men) to encrease their affection to the King, it being found as necessary for the King of *England* this way to endear the English, who ever delighted in Feasting; as for the Italian Princes by Sights and shews to endear their Subjects, who as much delight therein.

---

## CHAP. XIV.

*of the Queen Consorts Court.*

**T**He Queens Court, suitable to the *Consort* of so great a King, is Splendid and Magnificent.

Her Majesty hath all Officers and a Household apart from the King; for the maintenance whereof there is settled 40000 *l. per annum.*

For the Ecclesiastique Government of her Court, there is first the *Grand Almoner* Father *Howard*, Brother to the Duke of *Norfolk*.

He hath the superintendency over all the Ecclesiastiques belonging to the Queen.

Father *Antônio Fernandez* is her Majesties Confessor.

Bishop *Russel* Almoner.

Father *Patrick* Almoner.

Father *Manoel Pereira Alm.*

Doctor

Doctor *Thomas Godden* Treasurer  
of the Chappel.

2 Other Preachers Portuguese.  
6 English Fathers Benedictines.  
11 Franciscan Friars.

Divers Persons belonging to the  
Musick of the Chappel, to serve at  
the Altars, Porters, &c.

For the Civil Government of her  
Majesties Court, there is a Council  
consisting of Persons of great worth  
and dignity.

Lord Vicount *Cornbury* Lord  
Chamberlain.

Lord *Hollis* Steward of the Re-  
venue.

Lord Vicount *Brounker* Chancel-  
lor and Keeper of her Majesties  
Great Seal.

Sir *William Killegrew* Vice-  
Chamberlain.

*John Harvey* Esquire Treasurer  
and Receiver General.

*Richard Montague* Esquire Ma-  
ster of the Horse.

Sir *Richard Bellings* Knight, Prin-  
cipal

Principal Secretary and Master of Requests.

*Sir Francis Slingsby* Esquire, Surveyor General.

*William Montague* Esquire, Attorney General.

*Sir Robert Atkins* Knight of the Bath Solicitor General.

*Harold Kinnesman* Esquire Auditor General.

*Sir Fred. Hyde* Knight Sergeant at Law.

*Richard Marryot* Clerk of the Council and Register of the Court of Chancery, with divers more Officers of her Majesties Revenue.

*Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy Chamber.*

*Sir Hugh Chomley* Barronet.

*George Porter* Esquire.

*Alexander Stanhope.*

*Francis Roper.*

*John Horn.*

*Cup-bearers.*

*Sir Nicolas Slanning* Knight of the Bath.

*Henry*

*Henry Gay Esquire.*

*Carvers.*

*Gabriel de Sylviis Esquire.*

*Sir John Elmes Knight.*

*Sewers.*

*Sir Charles Windham Knight.*

*John Griffith Esquire.*

Five Gentlemen Ushers, daily  
Waiters.

Six Grooms of the Privy-Cham-  
ber.

Seven Gentlemen Ushers Quar-  
ter Waiters.

Apothecary, Chyrurgeon.

Six Pages of the Bed-Chamber at-  
tending at the Back-Stairs.

Four Pages of the Presence.

*Officers belonging to the Robes.*

A Surveyor, Providore, Clerk,  
Yeoman, Groom, Page, Taylor, and  
Brusher.

Twelve

Twelve Grooms of the Great Chamber.

One Porter of the Back-Stairs.

A Master of the Queens Barge and 24 Water-men.

Groom of the *Stole*, Lady of the Robes and of the Privy-Purse, is the Countess of *Suffolk*.

Seven other Ladies of the Bed-Chamber, *viz.* Dutchess of *Buckingham*, Dutchess of *Richmond*, Countess of *Bath*, Countess of *Castelmair*, Countess of *Falmouth*, Lady *Marshal*, and Lady *Gerard*.

*Four Maids of Honour.*

Mrs. *Simena Carew*.

Mrs. *Catherine Bainton*.

Mrs. *Henrietta Maria Price*.

Mrs. *Winifrid Wells*.

These are to be all Gentlewomen unmarried, over whom is placed a Governess called the Mother of the Maids; who is the Lady *Sander-  
son*.

There

There are also 6 Chambrieres or Dressers :

Lady Scroop, who is also Madam Nurse, Lady Killegrew, Lady Fraser, Mrs. de Sylvis, Mrs. Thornhill, and Lady Clinton.

A Laundress, a Semstrefs, a Starcher, a Necessary Woman.

These are all paid by Her Majesty out of her own Revenue.

There are besides divers Officers below Stairs and belonging to her Majesties Table and Stable paid by the King, for which there is allowed Twenty thousand pounds more.

## CHAP. XV.

### *of the Queen Mothers Court.*

**T**He highest Office in her Majesties Court is that of Lord Chamberlain and Steward of her Majesty



# The present State

Majesties Revenue, enjoyed at present by *Henry Lord Germin* Earl of *St. Albans*, whose Salary is and a Table of Dishes.

*Monsieur Vantelet* Vice-Chamberlain, whose Salary is 200*l.* per annum.

The third place is her Majesties Chancellour, enjoyed at present by *Sir J. Winter*, *Sir Henry Wood*, and *Sir Robert Long*; whose Salary is and a Table of Dishes.

The next is the Lord *Arundel* of *Warder* and Count of the Empire, Master of the Horse, whose Salary is

Then her Majesties Secretary *Sir John Winter*.

The Treasurer, Receiver General of her Majesties Revenues, *Sir Henry Wood*.

*Sir Thomas Bond* Comptroller of the Household, whose Salary is

*Sir Thomas Ork* and divers other Officers of the Robes.

Four Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy Chamber, to each of which is

is 130 *l.* Salary *per annum* , and Diet.

Two Cupbearers, two Carvers, two Sewers, two Gentlemen Ushers of the Presence Chamber, Salary to each 120 *l.* and diet all these at a Table together.

Four Grooms of the Privy Chamber, Salary 60 *l.* and diet.

Four Gentlemen Ushers Quarter Waiters, Salary 60 *l.* and diet.

Four Pages of the Presence.

Eight Grooms of the Great Chamber.

*For guarding Her Majesties Person*, She hath first a Captain of her Guard, the Earl of St. *Albans*.

A Lieutenant, Monsieur *de la Chapelle*.

An Exempt of the Guards, Monsieur *Fremont*.

24 Gentlemen Soldiers in Black Velvet Cassocks and Golden embroidered Badges, marching or waiting about the Person of Her Majesty (when in Sedan, or at Chapel

pel or Table, or Coach with two Horses) on foot with Halberts; and when in Coach and 6 Horses, on Horseback with Carabins; in all places within doors as without, covered.

*For to take care of Her Majesties Health,* There is one Physitian and one Apothecary.

*For to wait on Her Majesty in her Bed-Chamber,* There are first the Ladies of the Bed-Chamber; the chief whereof is,

The Dutchess Dowager of *Richmond*, Sister to the present Duke of *Buckingham*, who is Groom of the Stole.

And the Countess of *Newport* Lady of the Chamber.

*Of the Privy Chamber* there are 4 Ladies all English, Fee 150 l. each one; they are at present the Lady *Price*, the Lady *Bond*, &c..

Women

Women of the Bed-Chamber 8 or 9, partly French and partly English.

*In the Laundry*, The Lady Sanderson is the Chief Laundress.

1 Seamstress.

1 Starcher.

*In the Stable*, The Chief Query or Escuyer is Sir Edward Wingfield.

The many Officers in the Buttry, Cellar, Pantry, Ewry, &c. shall be for brevity passed over.

Her Majesty hath also 4 Coaches with 6 Horses each, also 12 Footmen, a Barge with 12 men in Liveries: Moreover Pages of the Back Stairs 4, &c.

*In the Chappel.*

There is first the Lord Almoner Abbot Montague, 800 l. per annum.

Father

## 306 The present State

Father *Lambart* Confessor to Her Majesty, a Frenchman, 300 *l. per annum.*

Father *Gough*, Priest of the Oratory, Clerk of Her Majesties Private Chappel, and Assistant to the Confessor an Englishman, 200 *l. per annum.*

A Lay Brother of the Oratory, 40 *l.*

Besides these there is adjoyning to the Chappel a Convent of Capuchins, wherein is a Father Guardian, 7 other Priests and two Lay Brothers all French; whose Office is to perform the Office of the Chappel daily, also to preach on Sundayes and Holydayes, and in *Lent* three dayes every Weeks; for the maintenance of these Her Majesty allows 800 *l. per annum.*

Her Majesties Revenue is for her Joynture 30000 *l.* yearly, and of His Majesty a Pension of 30000 *l.* more out of the *Exchequer.*

Divers

Divers other Offices belonging to Her Majesties Court, as Master of Buck Hounds, and Bows and Musick.

Master of the Queens Games.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *of the Duke of York's Court.*

Steward of the Household, now executed by Commissioners.

Treasurer of the Household and Receiver of the Revenue, Sir *Alan Apsley*, his Fee 400 Marks or 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Comptroller, Sir *Henry de Vise*, 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Secretary, *Matthew Wren* Esquire, 200 l.

Keeper of the Privy Purse, *Marquis de Bland*, 100 l.

Master of the Robes and Groom of the Bed-Chamber, *Edward Villiers* Esquire, 266 l. 13 4 d.

Seven

Seven other Grooms of the  
Bed-Chamber,

<i>Richard Nicols</i>	}	each 200 l.
<i>Robert Worden,</i>		
<i>Henry Killgrew,</i>		
<i>Roger Vaughan,</i>		
<i>Anthony Eyre,</i>		
<i>Henry Howard,</i>		
<i>Mr. Thynns, now</i> <i>Resident in</i> <i>Smethland.</i>		

*Belonging to his Royal  
Highness Chappel.*

Almoner Doctor *Henry Killgrew*, 100 l.

Five Chaplains,

<i>Dr. William Clark,</i>	}	each 50 l.
<i>Dr. William Thomas,</i>		
<i>Dr. Richard Watson,</i>		
<i>Mr. Turner,</i>		
<i>Mr. Doughty,</i>		

*Sacristan*, 40 l.

*Keeper of the Closet*, 40 l.

*Gentle*

Gentleman-Usher, 80 l.

Nine Gentlemen Waiters, each  
40 l.

Yeoman of the Robes, Mr. *Lam-  
pence du Puy*, 60 l.

Brusher, 40 l.

Yeoman of the Wardrobe, *Philip  
Kinnerfly*, 100 l.

Two Barbers, each 80 l.

Four Pages of the Back-stairs,  
each 80 l.

A Governour of the Pages,

Two Grooms of the Privy-Cham-  
ber,

Two Grooms of the Presence,

A Fire-maker in the Presence,

Two Physicians,

Three Chirurgeons,

Two Apothecaries,

A Secretary of the Languages,  
100 l.

A Gentleman Harbinger, 50 l.  
besides Riding-Charges, 8 s. 4 d.  
per diem.

Semstress



## 310 The present State

Semstrefs and Laundrefs to the Body, Mrs *du Puy*, 250*l.*

Laundrefs to the Table, Mrs *Katherine Atkinson*, 200*l.*;

Yeoman of the Wine Cellar, Mr. *Tuke*, 70*l.*

Yeoman of the Beer Cellar, Mr. *Pierce*, 60*l.*

Yeoman of the Poultry and Larder, 60*l.*

Yeoman of the Woodyard and Skullery, 50*l.*

Of the Pantry and Ewry, 50*l.*  
Porter, 50*l.*

Keeper of the Armory, 50*l.*

Trumpeter, 30*l.*

Necessary Woman, 40*l.*

Chamber-Keeper to the Maids,  
Bottleman,

Two Clerks to the Commissioners,

Messenger to the Commissioners,  
71*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.*

Door-Keeper to the Commissioners,  
Clerk

Clerk of the Kitchen, 50*l*.

Master Cook, 40*l*.

Second Cook, 30*l*.

Three Turn-broaches each, 18*l*.

§ s.

Two Scowrers, each 18*l*. § s.

Pan-keeper,

Porter of the Kitchen,

Porter of the Back-stairs,

Cole-Carrier,

Porter at *Whitehall*,

Gardiner,

*Officers of his Highnesses  
Revenue.*

Attourney General, Sir *Edward  
Turner*, 40*l*.

Solliciter General, Sir *Edward  
Thurland*, 40*l*.

Solliciter, *Charles Porter* Esquire,  
40*l*.

Auditor General, *Thomas Holder*  
Esquire, 180*l*.

Assistant to the Auditor *Henry  
Thwaits*,

Me<sup>s</sup>.

# The present State

Messenger to the Revenue, Mr.  
Dutton, 71 l. 18 s. 4 d.

## *Officers of the Admiralty.*

Sir William Turner.

Mr. David Bnd.

Seven Huntsmen of the Buck  
hounds,

Six Huntsmen of the Fox  
hounds,

Teacher of the Setting Dogs,

Dancing Master,

Fencing Master,

Master of the Barges,

Twenty four Watermen,

Pensioners,

## *Officers and Servants in his Highnesses Stable.*

Henry Jermin Esquire, Master of  
the Horse, 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Three Escuyries, each 100 l.

Clerk of the Stables, 60 l.

Sur<sup>m</sup>

Surveyor of the Stable, 40*l*.

Yeoman Rider, 80*l*.

Governor of the Pages 78*l*.

Six Pages, each 52*l*.

Fourteen Foot-men, each 39*l*.

Fifteen Grooms, each 32*l*. 10*s*.

Three Coachmen, each 78*l*.

for themselves, 3 Postillions, and

3 Helpers, Besides Lin-

nen, Stockings, and Liveries twice

a year.

Two Sumpter men, each 26*l*.

Three Muleteers, each 26*l*.

Porter of the Stables, 32*l*. 10*s*.

*Officers and Servants belonging  
to Her Royal Highness the  
Duchess.*

**G**Room of the Stole, Countess  
of Rochester, 400*l*.

Lady of the Bed-Chamber, Coun-  
tess of Peterborough, 200*l*.

# The present State

Four Maids of Honour,  
 Mrs. *Arabella Churchill*, 20 l.  
 Mrs. *Dorothy Howard*, 20 l.  
 Mrs. *Anne Ogle*, 20 l.  
 Mrs. *Mary Blague*, 20 l.  
 Mother of the Maids, Mrs. *Lucy*  
*Wife*:

Four Dressers,  
 Mrs. *Katherine Eliot*, 200 l.  
 Mrs. *Margaret Dawson*, 150 l.  
 Mrs. *Lelis Cranmer*, 150 l.  
 Lady *Apsley*, 150 l.

Starcher, Mrs. *Mary Roche*, 120 l.  
 Semstress, Mrs. *Ellen Green*, 80 l.  
 Laundress, Mrs. *Mary Coverd*,  
 250 l.  
 Lace Mender,

Secretary to her Highness, Sir  
*Phil. Frond*, 100 l.

Two Gentlemen Ushers, each  
 80 l.

Six Gentlemen Waiters, whereof  
 one hath 100 l.

The

The other five each 40*l*.

Four Pages of the Back-Stairs,  
each 80*l*.

Yeoman of the Mouth, 50*l*.

Tayler, 90*l*.

Shoomaker, 36*l*. 10*s*.

Master Cook, 40*l*.

Necessary Woman, 40*l*.

Eighteen Watermen, each 2*l*.

Master of the Horse to the Dut-  
chefs, is Sir *Richard Powle*, 266*l*.  
13*s*. 4*d*.

Two Escuyries, each 100*l*.

Four Pages, each 52*l*.

Eight Footmen, each 39*l*.

Four Coachmen, each 78*l*.  
for themselves, Postillions, and  
Helpers.

Five Grooms, each 32*l*. 10*s*.

Two Chairmen, each 39*l*.

*Officers and Servants to the  
Duke of Cambridge.*

Governess, Lady Francis Villiers, 400*l.*

Under-Governess, Mrs. Mary Kilbert, 150*l.*

Wet Nurse, 80*l.*

Dry Nurse, 80*l.*

Tutor of the French Tongue, Monsieur Lesne, 100*l.*

Three Rockers, each 70*l.*

Laundress to the Body, 60*l.*

Semstress,

Laundress to the Table,

Page of the Back-Stairs, 60*l.*

Necessary Woman, 50*l.*

Cook 38*l.* 5*s.*

Musitian, 31*l.* 4*s.*

Two Pages to the Duke of Cambridge, each 50*l.*

Four Footmen,

One Groom,

One

One Coachman, Postillion, and  
Helper.

---

*Officers and Servants belonging  
to the Lady Mary.*

Two Dressers,  
Mrs. Anne Walsingham, 80 l.  
Mrs. Mary Langford, 80 l.

Rocker, Mrs. Jane Leigh, 70 l.  
Semstrefs,  
Laundrefs, Mrs. Elizabeth Brooks,  
90 l.

Page of the Back-Stairs, 60 l.  
Dancing-Master, 200 l.  
Singing-Master, 100 l.

P 3

Ser-



*Servants to the Lady Anne.*

Dresser,  
 Three Rockers,  
 Semstress,  
 Page of the Back-Stairs,  
 Necessary Woman,

His Royal Highness upon all occasions when he goes abroad without the King, hath for his particular Guard a Gallant Troop of Horse, commanded by Monsieur *de Blancfort*.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVII.

of the Three States of England, and first of the Clergy, and therein of their Dignity, Name, Degrees, &c.

ALL the Subjects of England are divided into Clergy and Laity; The Laity sub-divided into Nobility and Commonalty. These are called *Ordines Regni*, or the Three States, and first of the Clergy.

As Heaven is more honourable than Earth, the Soul than the Body; so is the Spiritual Function more excellent than the Civil, and the Sacerdotal Dignity higher than the Secular: and therefore in England the Clergy *ceteris paribus*, hath ever had (according to the practice of all other Civilized Nations since

the World began) the preference and precedence of the *Laity*, and hath in all times been reputed the First of the Three States.

*Name.*      The Clergy so called, because they are Gods *Knives* or *Portion*: For although all Christians may be stiled Gods Portion as well as Gods Servants; yet amongst Christians those Persons whom God hath set apart and separated from common use to his Service, to be as it were his Domestick Servants; are more peculiarly the Lords Portion: and therefore from the first Age of Christianity, the Persons so set apart, have been called *Clerici*, Clerks.

*Degrees.*      As in the *State*, so in the *Church*, the Laws and Constitutions of *England* would not that there should be a parity and equality of all persons: *Quippe in Ecclesia nihil magis inaequale quam aequalitas*. And therefore in conformity to the first  
Times

Times and Places of Establish'd Christianity, so soon as the Christian Faith was by Authority received in England, one of the Clergy was in every City ordained a Bishop; who hath (to avoid Confusion, which usually springs from equality) a pre-eminence over the rest of the Clergy within certain Precincts. Bishop.

Afterwards the Bishops being necessitated to meet about Publick Affairs of the Church, as Consecrations, Consultations for remedy of general disorders, for Audiences Judicial, when the actions of any Bishop should be called in question; or Appeals from Bishops, &c. It seem'd requisite to our Ancestors (according to other Christian Churches (ever since the first Nicene Council) to have amongst a certain number of Bishops, one to be chiefest in Authority over the rest; from thence named Archiepiscopus, Arch or Chief Bishop. Archbishop.

For easing the Bishop of some part of his burthen, as the number

*Suffra-  
gan Bi-  
shops.*

of Christians waxed great, or the Diocess was large, there were ordained in the Primitive Times *Chorepiscopi*, *Suffragan*, or *Subsidiary* Bishops. Accordingly in the English Church of a long time there have been such ordained by the name of Bishops *Suffragans* or *Titular* Bishops; who have the Name, Title, Stile, and Dignity of Bishops, and (as other Bishops) are consecrated by the Archbishop of the Province; each one to execute such Power, Jurisdiction, and Authority, and receive such Profits as is limited in his Commission by the Bishop or Diocesan, whose Suffragan he is.

Suffragan Bishops by an Act of Parliament of *Hen. 8.* still in force are to be only of these Towns following.

The *Suffragan Bishop* for the Diocess of *Canterbury* must be at *Dover* only, for *York* and *Nottingham* at *Hull*, for *London* at *Colchester*, for *Durham* at *Berwick*, for *Winchester* at *Guilford*, *Southampton*, and  
the

the Isle of Wight ; for Lincoln at Bedford, Leicester, Grantham, and Huntingdon ; for Norwich at Thetford and Ipswich ; for Salisbury at Shaftsbury, Melton, and Marleborough ; for Bath and Wells at Taunton, for Hereford Bridgenorth, for Coventry and Lichfield, Shrewsbury ; for Ely at Cambridge ; for Exeter at St. Germans ; for Carlisle at Perith. These only to be the Sees of Bishops Suffragans, and no more Suffragans allowed, then so many to each Diocess, as above-mentioned : In Publick Assemblies they were to take place next after the Temporal Peers of the Realm. In the absence of the Bishops, employed oft upon Embassies abroad, or residing at Court to advise the King, these did usually supply their places. A Suffragan Bishop is made, in case the Archbishop, or some other Bishop, for the better Government of his Diocess, desire the same ; and in such case the Bishop is to present two able men for any one place aforesaid,

named, whereof His Majesty chuseth one.

For a Supply of able and fit Persons to assist Bishops, or to be made Bishops, it seemed good to Reverend Antiquity, that in every Diocese a certain number of the more prudent and pious Pastors should be placed in a *Collegiate* manner at every *Cathedral* or *Episcopal See*; where they might not only be ready to assist the Bishop in certain weighty Cases; but also fit themselves (by gaining experience and losing by little and little their former familiarity with the inferiour Countrey Clergy) for Government and Authority in the Church.

Dean.

Accordingly in every *Cathedral Church* in *England*, there are a certain number of *Prebendaries* or *Canons*, and over them a *Dean*, in Latine *Decanus*, from  $\Delta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha$ ; because antiently set over ten Canons at the least: who is sometime stiled *Alter Episcopi Oculus*, the other being the *Archdeacon*, who (though a *Presbyter*

Archdeacon.

*byter* himself ) is so named for his Charge over the *Deacons*; who are to be guided and directed by him under the Bishop.

Next is the *Rural Dean*, who was antiently called *Archipresbyter*, and had the guidance and direction of the *Presbyters*.

In the last place are the Pastors of every Parish, who are called *Rectors*, unless the *Predial Tythes* be *impropriated*, and then they are called *Vicars*, *quasi vice fungentes Rectorum*.

In England are 2 *Archbishops*, 24 *Bishops*, no *Suffragan Bishops* at present; 26 *Deans* of Cathedrals and Collegiate Churches, 60 *Archdeacons*, 344 *Prebendaries*, many *Rural Deans*, and about 9700 *Rectors* and *Vicars*, besides *Curates*, who for certain *Stipends* assist such *Rectors* and *Vicars* that have the care of more Churches than one.

These (if it be considered of what great Learning and Abilities they are; what great Authority and Sway



Sway they usually bear over the Laity, to incline, lead, and draw them; what great Priviledges and Immunities they do or ought to enjoy; and how much means they possess) may well be reputed the first Member of the Three Estates of *England*.

*Privi-  
ledges of  
the Cler-  
gy.*

It hath been provided, not without singular wisdom, that as the ordinary course of common affairs is disposed of by general Laws; so likewise mens rarer incident Necessities and Utilities should be with special equity considered. Hence is it that so many *Priviledges*, *Immunities*, *Exemptions*, and *Dispensations* have been to the Clergy of *England* granted in all times: Our Ancestors thinking it very reasonable that as *Souldiers* were wont by the *Roman Emperours* to be endowed with certain *Priviledges* for their warding and fighting to preserve the State from *external Enemies*, so the Clergy ought to have certain

*Im-*

Immunities and Priviledges for their watching and spiritual Warfare to preserve the State from internal Enemies, the World, the Flesh, and the Devil; *Ut servantur immunes Clerici; quo Castris suis sedulo commorantes, & vigiles excubias ducentes summo cæli Imperatori illos populos representent, Legibus effectum est, ut quam plurima iis Privilegia concessa sint tum ad eorum personas tum bona ac res spectantia.*

Of Priviledges, some belong to Archbishops, some to Bishops, as they are so, and some belong to them and to the inferiour Clergy, as they are Ecclesiastiques or Churchmen.

Before the coming of the Saxons Archbishops into England, the Christian Britains had 3 Archbishops, viz. of London, York, and Caerleon an ancient great City of South-Wales upon the River Uske (as afore-mentioned.) Afterward the the Archiepiscopal See of

of *London* was by the *Saxons* placed at *Canterbury*, for the sake of *St. Austin* the Monk, who first preached the Gospel there to the *Heathen Saxons*, and was there buried. The other of *Caerleon* was translated to *St. Davids* in *Pembroke-shire*, and afterward subjected wholly to the See of *Canterbury*; since which all *England* and *Wales* reckon but two Archbishops, *Canterbury* and *York*.

*Canterbury.*

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* antiently had *Primacy* as well over all *Ireland* as *England*, and the *Irish Bishops* received their *Consecrations* from him; for *Ireland* had no other Archbishop until the year 1152, and therefore in the time of the 2 first *Norman Kings*, it was declared that *Canterbury* was the *Metropolitan Church* of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the *Isles* adjacent. He was therefore sometimes stiled a *Patriarch* (and *Patriarcha* was a Chief Bishop over several

ral Kingdoms or Provinces (as an Archbishop is over several Dioceſes) and had ſeveral Archbishops under him; was ſometimes called, *Alterius Orbis Papa & Orbis Britannici Pontifex*; and matters done and recorded in Eccleſiaſtical affairs, ran thus, *Anno Pontificatus Noſtri primo ſecundo, &c.* He was *Legatus Natus*, that is, a perpetual *Legantine* Power was annext to that Archbiſhoprick near 1000 years ago; whereby no other *Legat*, *Nuncio*, or *Ambaſſadour* from the Biſhop of Rome, could here exerciſe any *Legantine* Power, without ſpecial Licence from the King. He was ſo highly reſpected abroad, that in General Councils he was placed before all other Archbishops at the Popes right Foot. He was at home ſo highly honoured by the Kings of England, that (according to the Practice of Gods own People the Jews, where *Aaron* was next in Dignity to *Moses*, and according to the practice of moſt other Chriſtian

*stian* States ; where the next in Dignity and Authority to the Sovereign, is usually the chiefest Person of the Clergy ) he was accounted the *Second Person* in the Kingdome, and named and ranked even *before* the *Princes of the Blood*. He enjoyed some special marks of *Royalty*, as to be *Patron* of a *Bishoprick* ( as he was of *Rocheſter* : ) to *Coyne Monies*, and to have the *Wardships* of all thoſe who held Lands of him *jure Hominii* ( as it is called ) although they held in *Capite* other Lands of the King; a *Princely* Prerogative, even againſt the Kings written Prerogative.

In an antient *Charter* granted by *William the Conquerour* to *Lanfranc* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, he is to hold his Lands with the ſame freedom in *Dominico ſuo* ( as the words are ) as the King holdeth his in *Dominico ſuo*, except only in 2 or 3 Caſes, and thoſe of no great importance.

It is an Antient Priviledge of the See of *Canterbury*, that wheresoever any Mannors or Advowsons do belong unto that See, that place forthwith becomes exempt from the Ordinary, and is reputed a Peculiar, and of the Diocess of *Canterbury*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by the favour of our Kings is judged fit to enjoy still divers considerable Pre-eminencies. He is *Primat* and *Metropolitan* over all *England*, and hath a super-eminency and some Power even over the Archbishop of *York*; hath power to summon him to a National Synod, and *Archiepiscopus Eboracensis venire debet cum Episcopis suis ad nutum ejus, ut ejus Canonicis dispositionibus obediens existat.*

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* is at this day *Primus par Regni*, the first Peer of *England*, and next to the Royal Family to precede not only all *Dukes*, but all the Great Officers of the Crown.

He

He is stiled by the King in his Writs directed to him, *Dei Gratia Archiepisc. Cant.* and writes himself *Divina Providentia*, whereas other Bishops write *Divina Permissione*; and he is said to be *enthroned*, when he is invested in the Archbishoprick.

To Crown the King belongs to him, and it hath been resolved, that wheresoever the Court shall happen to be, the King and Queen are *Speciales Domestici Parochiani Domini Ar. Cant.* and had antiently the *Holy Offerings* made at the Altar by the King and Queen, wheresoever the Court should happen to be, if his Grace was there present. Also the Power of appointing the *Lent Preachers*, as thought by our Ancestors much more fit for a Prelate or Spiritual Person to do (as in all other Christian Courts) then for any Lay Lord, as hath been used in *England*, since one *Cromwell* was by *Hen. 8.* made Vicar General, and placed above the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The

The Bishop of *London* is accounted his Provincial *Dean*, the Bishop of *Winchester* his *Chancellor*, and the Bishop of *Rochester* his *Chaplain*.

In writing and speaking to him is given the Title of *Grace* (as it is to all Dukes) and *Most Reverend Father in God*.

He hath the Power of all *Probate* of *Testaments*, and granting Letters of Administration, where the party dying had *Bona Notabilia*, that is five pounds worth or above, out of the Diocess wherein he died; or ten pounds worth within the Diocess of *London*; or if the party dying be a Bishop, though he hath no Goods out of the Diocess where he died. Also to make Wills for all such as die intestate within his Province, and to administer their Goods to the Kindred or to Pious Uses, according to his discretion; which most transcendent Trust and Power is so antiently in *England* belonging to Bishops, that the best Antiquary can-



## 334 The present State

cannot find the first Original thereof.

By Stat. 25 *H. 8.* he hath the *Honour* and *Power* to grant *Licences* and *Dispensations* in all Cases heretofore sued for in the Court of *Rome*, not repugnant to the Law of God or the Kings Prerogative: As to allow a Clerk to hold a Benefice in *Commendam* or *Trust*; To allow a Son (contrary to the Canons) to succeed his Father immediately in a Benefice; To allow a Clerk rightly qualified to hold two Benefices with Cure of Souls; To abolish irregularity gotten without a mans own default, as by defect of Body or Birth, or by accidental killing of a Man, &c. To abolish the guilt of Simony; To allow a Beneficed Clerk for some certain Causes to be *Non-Resident* for some time; To allow a Layman to hold a Prebend, &c. whilst by study he is preparing himself for the Service of the Church; To grant Dispensations to sick, to Old People, to Women with Child,

to

to eat flesh on dayes whereon it was forbidden ; To constitute Publick Notaries, whose single Testimony is as good as the Testimonies of any two other Persons. He hath the Power to grant *Literas Tutorias*, whereby any one that brings his Appeal, may prosecute the same without any molestation ; To bestow one Dignity or Prebend in any Cathedral Church within his Province upon every Creation there of a new Bishop ; who is also to provide a sufficient Benefice for one of the Chaplains of the Archbishop, or to maintain him till it be effected.

By the Stat. *Primo Eliz.* it is provided that the Queen by the Advice of the Archbishop might ordain and publish such Rites and Ceremonies as may be for Gods glory, for edifyfying the Church, and due reverence of the Sacraments.

He hath the Prerogative to Consecrate a Bishop ( though it must be done

done in the presence and with the assistance of two other Bishops (as every Bishop gives Ordination but with the assistance of Presbyters) to assign *Co-adjutors* to infirm Bishops; to confirm the Election of Bishops within his Province; to call Provincial Synods according to the Kings' Writ alwayes directed to him; to be Moderator in the Synods or Convocations; to give his Suffrage there last of all; to visit the whole Province; to appoint a *Guardian* of the *Spiritualties*, during the Vacancy of any Bishoprick within his Province; whereby all the Episcopal Rights of that Diocess belong to him, all Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, as Visitation, Institutions, &c.

The Archbishop may retain and qualifie 8 Chaplains, which is 2 more than any Duke by Statute is allowed to do.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath moreover the Power to hold divers *Courts of Judicature* for deciding

ciding of Differences in Ecclesiastical Affairs, as his *Court of Arches*, his *Court of Audience*, his *Prerogative Court*, and his *Court of Peculiars*; of all which shall be handled particularly and apart in the Second Part of *The Present State of England*.

These and other Prerogatives and Priviledges, the Wisdom of our first Reformers thought fit to be retained and added to the Chief Person (under the King) of the Church of *England*.

The next Person in the Church of *England* is the Archbishop of *York*; York. who was antiently also of very high repute in this Nation, and had under his Province not only divers Bishopricks in the North of *England*, but all the Bishopricks of *Scotland* for a long time; until the year 1470, when Pope *Sixtus* the 4th created the Bishop of *St. Andrews* Archbishop and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*.

## The present State

He was also *Legatus Natus* and had the Legantine Office and Authority annext to that Archbishoprick.

He hath still the place and precedence of all Dukes not of the Royal Blood, and of all Great Officers of State, except only the Lord Chancellour; hath the Title of *Grace* and *Most Reverend Father*; hath the Honour to *Crown the Queen*, and to be her perpetual *Chaplain*.

He also is stiled *Metropolitan* of *England*, and hath under his Province the Bishopricks of *York*, *Durham*, *Carlile*, *Chester*, and that of the *Isle of Man*.

Hath the Rights of a *Count Palatine* over a certain Territory near *York* erected by King *Rich. 2.* into a *County Palatine*. May qualifie also 8 Chaplains, and hath within his Province divers other Prerogatives and Priviledges which the Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath within his own Province.

The

The next in place amongst the Clergy of *England* are the Bishops, so called from the Saxon word *Bisceop*, and that from the Greek *Επισκοπος*, *Speculator*, *Explorator* vel *Superintendens*, an Officer amongst the Heathen so called, *quia præerat pani & victui quotidiano*: *Episcopus enim apud Christianos præest pani & victui spiritali*.

All the Bishops of *England* are Barons and Peers of the Realm. They are Barons by a threefold manner (which cannot be said of the Lay Lords) they are *Feodal* in regard of their Lands and Baronies annexed to their Bishopricks. They are *Barons by Writ*, being summoned by the Kings Writ to Parliament, and they are *created Barons by Patent*, which at their *Consecration* is alwayes exhibited to the Archbishop. They have the Precedence of all Temporal Barons under Viscounts. In the Parliament have place in the *Upper House* in a *double*

## 340 The present State

capacity, not only as Barons, but as Bishops; for before they were Barons, they had in all times place in the Great Council of the Kingdome: and there ever placed on the Kings *right hand*, not only to give their Advice as the Judges do, but *ad tractandum, ordinandum, statuendum, definiendum, &c.* They have the Title of *Lords and Right Reverend Fathers*.

All Bishops in *England* have one or two transcendent Priviledges, which seem almost *Regal*; as, In their own Courts to judge and pass Sentence alone by themselves, without any *Colleague* or *Assessor*; which is not done in other of the Kings Courts: for the Bishops Courts (though held by the Kings Authority *Virtute Magistratus sui*) are not accounted to be *properly* the Kings Courts, and therefore the Bishops send forth Writs in their own Names, *Teste* the Bishop, and not in the Kings Name: as all the Kings Courts properly so called do.

More-

Moreover Bishops have this other transcendent Priviledge, To depute their Authority to another (as the King doth) either to their *Bishops Suffragans*, to their *Chancellours*, to their *Commissaries* or other Officers; which none of the Kings Judges may do.

All Bishops have one Priviledge above and beyond all Lay Lords, viz. That in whatsoever Christian Princes Dominions they come, their Episcopal Dignity and Degree is acknowledged; and they may, *quatenus Bishops*, confer *Orders*, &c. whereas no Lay Baron, Vicount, Marquiss, nor Duke, is in Law acknowledged such out of the Dominions of the Prince who conferred those Honours.

The Laws and Customs of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation, and Person of Bishops our Spiritual Fathers, that none might (without special Licence from the King first obtained) be endited of any Crime before any Temporal Judge. Q. Up.



Upon severe Penalty by our Laws no man may raise reports, whereby *Scandal* may arise to the Person of any Bishop, or Debate and Discord between them and the Commons of *England*.

In Civil Trials, where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendant, the Bishop may as well as any Lay Lord, challenge the *Array*, if one *Knight* at least be not returned of the Jury, and it shall be allowed unto him as a Priviledge due to his Peerage.

In Criminal Trials for life, all Bishops by *Magna Charta* and Stat. 25 *Edm.* 3. are to be tried by their Peers, who are Barons, and none under; notwithstanding the late conceit of some Lawyers, that because Bishops may not be on the Criminal Trial of a Peer, therefore are not to be tried by Peers; for so neither may Bishops be tried by a Common Jury, because they may not be on the Trial of such men. Moreover, Noble-women may not be on the Trial of Peers, and yet  
they

they are to be tried by Peers of the Realm. And there is no *Legal* President in *England* of a Bishop remaining a Bishop, that ever was tried for his life, but by Peers of the Realm. Antiently indeed Bishops were so exempted, as not at all to be tried by *Temporal* Judges, till after *deprivation* and *degradation*, and then being thereby rendred no Peers, but common persons, they might be tried by Common Juries.

Since the Reformation, the English Protestant Bishops have been so constantly loyal and true to the Crown (to the envy of Non-Conformists) and so free from all Capital Crimes, that there is yet no President in *England* for their manner of Trial for Life. As for that Common Assertion, That no Lords of Parliament are to be tried by their Peers, but such as sit there *Ratione Nobilitatis*, and that all Lay Lords have place in Parliament for *that reason*; it is not only false but frivolous in the judgement of very many

judicious men. And indeed how *absurd* and *unreasonable* must it needs be (let all men judge) that an Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who is by all acknowledged to be *Primus Par Regni*, should be tried by a Common Jury of Freeholders, when as the meanest Lay Baron, though created but yesterday, may not be tried by any under Barons?

In Parliament Bishops as Barons may be present and vote at the Trial and Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm, only before Sentence of Death or loss of Member be pronounced, that they may have no hand in blood, no hand in *destroying*, but only in *saving*, they have by Canon Law the *Priviledge* and *Injunction* to absent themselves, and by Common Law to make Proxies to vote for them.

*Primo Eliz. cap. 2.* It is expressly declared that all Lords of Parliament (without any exception of Lords Spiritual) should be tried in that particular by their Peers.

The

The Bishops of *England* enjoy at this day many other Priviledges, as freedom from Arrests, Outlawries ; Distress *per Equitaturam* or in a *Journey* ; Liberty to hunt in any of the Kings Forrests or Parks, to kill one or two Deer going from or coming to the King upon his Order, to have certain Tuns of Wine free from Impost, &c.

The Persons of Bishops may not be seised upon Contempt ( as the Persons of Lay Lords ) but their Temporalities onely may be seised.

Every Bishop may by Statute Law qualifie as many Chaplains as a Duke, *viz.* six.

The Law of *England* attributeth so very much to the Word of a Bishop, that not only in the Trial of *Bastardy* the Bishops Certificate shall suffice, but also in Trial of *Heresie*, which toucheth a mans Life; upon the Bishops bare Certificate that any hath been convicted before him of *Heresie*, the Secular

Q 5

Power.

Power puts him to death without any trial by his Peers.

The Persons of the Spiritual Governours of the Church of *England*, are of such high and tender respect in the eye of the Law, that it is thought fit to exact the same respect from a Clergyman to his Bishop or Ordinary, as from a Child to his Father; and therefore made the Offences of *Parricide* and *Episcopicide* equal, viz. both Petty Treason.

*London.*

Next to the two Archbishops of *England*, the Bishop of *London* amongst all the Bishops hath the pre-eminence. *Episcopus Londinensis*, (saith an antient Record) *speciali quadam Dignitate ceteris anteposendus quia Ecclesie Cantuariensis Decanus est Provincialis*. Being Bishop over the *Imperial* and Capital City of *England*, it is by a Statute of later times expressly provided that he should have the preference and precedence of all the Bishops of *England*;

land; whereby he is become (as heretofore the *Lord Prior of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem*) *Primus Baro Regni*, as the *Lord Abergavenny* is *Primus Baronum Laicorum*.

Next amongst those of the *Episcopal Colledge* is the *Bishop of Durham*, within the *Province of York*, who hath been a *Count Palatine* 6. or 700 years; wherefore the *Common Seal of the Bishoprick* hath been of a long time an *Armed Knight*, holding in one hand a *naked Sword*, and in the other a *Church*.

In the fifth place by vertue of the fore-mentioned Statute, is the *Bishop of Winchester*, reputed antiently *Earl of Southampton*, and so stiled in the Statutes of the *Honourable Order of the Garter* by *Hen. 8.* though soon after that *Earldome* was otherwise disposed of.

After

After these afore-named all the other Bishops take place according to the *Seniority* of their *Consecration*, unless any Bishop happen to be made Lord *Chancellour*, *Treasurer*, *Privy Seal*, or *Secretary of State*; which antiently was very usual, as reputed for their *Piety*, *Learning*, *Single Life*, *Diligence*, &c. far more fit for the Advantage and Service of the King and Kingdome, than any Laymen; and in such case a Bishop being Lord *Chancellour*, had place next to the Archbishop of *Canterbury* and above the Archbishop of *York*; and being *Secretary of State*, had place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*.

All the Bishops of *England* now living take place as they are ranked in this Catalogue:

Dr. Gilbert Sheldon Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, consecrated Bishop of *London* 1660, and translated to *Canterbury* 1663.

Dr.

Dr. *Richard Stern* Lord Archbishop of *York*, consecrated Bishop of *Carlisle* 1660, and translated to *York* 1664.

Dr. *Humphrey Henchman* Lord Bishop of *London*, consecrated Bishop of *Salisbury* 1660, and translated to *London* 1663.

Dr. *John Cosens* consecrated Bishop of *Durham* 1660.

Dr. *George Morley* consecrated Bishop of *Worcester* 1660, and translated to *Winchester* 1662.

Dr. *William Piers* Bishop of *Bath and Wells*, consecrated 1632.

Dr. *Robert Skinner* consecrated Bishop of *Bristol* 1636, then translated to *Oxford* 1640, and lastly to *Worcester* 1663.

Dr. *Henry King* Lord Bishop of *Chichester*, consecrated 1641.

Dr. *William Lucy* Lord Bishop of *St. Davids*, consecrated 1660.

Dr. *Benjamin Laney* Lord Bishop of *Ely*, consecrated 1660 Bishop of *Peterborough*, thence translated to *Lincoln* 1663, lastly to *Ely* 1667.

Dr



## 350 The present State

Dr. *Gilbert Ironside* Bishop of *Bristol*, consecrated 1660.

Dr. *Edward Reynolds*, consecrated 1660 Bishop of *Normich*, he is also Abbot of *St. Bennet de Hulmo*, the sole Abbot now remaining in *England*.

Dr. *William Nicolson*, consecrated Bishop of *Glocester* 1660.

Dr. *John Hacket*, consecrated Bishop of *Coventry* and *Lichfield* 1661.

Dr. *Seth Ward*, consecrated Bishop of *Exeter* 1661, translated to *Salisbury* 1667.

Dr. *Herbert Crofts*, consecrated Bishop of *Hereford* 1661.

Dr. *Henshaw*, consecrated Bishop of *Peterborough* 1663.

Dr. *Rainbow*, consecrated Bishop of *Carlisle* 1664.

Dr. *Blandford*, consecrated Bishop of *Oxford* 1665.

Dr. *Dolben* Bishop of *Rochester*, consecrated 1666.

Dr. *Davis* Bishop of *Landaff*, consecrated 1667.

Dr.

Dr. *Fuller*, consecrated Bishop of *Lincoln* 1667.

Dr. *Glemham*, consecrated Bishop of *St. Asaph* 1667.

Dr. *Morgan*, consecrated Bishop of *Bangor*, 1667.

Dr. *Sparrow*, consecrated Bishop of *Exeter* 1667.

Dr. *Wilkins*, consecrated Bishop of *Chester* 1668.

These are all Barons and Peers of the Realm, these have place in the *Upper House of Parliament* and in the *Upper House of Convocation*, and these are the *Lords Spiritual*; next follow the *Commons Spiritual*, consisting of *Suffragan Bishops*, *Deans*, *Archdeacons*, *Prebends*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*; to whom also belong divers considerable Priviledges.

All *Suffragan Bishops*, all *Deans*, *Archdeacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*, have Priviledges, some by themselves, others by proxy or by representative, to sit and vote.

in

in the Lower House of Convocation.

No Subsidies or other Taxe to the King may legally be laid upon them, without their own consent first had in Convocation.

The Clergy (as appears by the words of the *Writ*, as also by *Modus Tenendi Parliam.* and by 21 *Rich. 2. cap. 12.*) hath *per Procuratores Cleri*, Place and Suffrage in the *Lower House* of Parliament, as was antiently practised in *England*, and of later years in *Ireland*, (though now not used in either) and as the Bishops still have and use in the *Higher House* of Parliament.

No Clergyman may be compelled to undergo any *Personal Functions* or *Services* of the *Commonwealth*, or to serve in *War*. If any man by reason of his Land, be subject to be elected to any *Temporal Office*, if he take Orders he is free, and there is a *Writ* purposely to free him.

All Clergymen are free from the Kings *Purveyors*, the Kings *Carriages*, the Kings *Posts*, &c. for which they may demand a *Protection* from the King *cum clausula nobis*.

If a Clergyman acknowledge a *Statute*, his *Body* shall not be taken by vertue of any *Process* thereupon; for the Writ runs, *Si Laicus sit*, &c.

Clergymen are not obliged to appear at *Sherives Tourns*, or *Views of Frank Pledge*, there to take their *Oath of Allegiance*, the Ancient Laws presuming that those whose principal Care and Office should be to teach the People *Loyalty* and *Allegiance* to their King, could not themselves want *Loyalty*.

By *Magna Charta* no Clergyman is to be *fined* or *amerced* according to his *spiritual* means, but according to his *temporal* estate, and according to the *Crime* committed.

The

The *Goods* of Clergymen are discharged by the Common Law of England from *Tolls* and *Customes* (*si non exerceant Marchandizas de eisdem*) of *Average*, *Pontage*, *Murage*, *Paviage*; for which they have the Kings *Writ* to discharge them.

The *Glebe* Lands and *Spiritual* Revenues of Clergymen being held *in pura & perpetua Eleemosyna* (i. e.) in *Frankalmoine*, are exempted from arraying and mustering of Men or Horses for the War, as appears in a Statute still in force, *viz.* 8 *Hen. 4. Num. 12.* in the unprinted Rolls of that Parliament.

The Clergy being by their *Fundation* prohibited to wear a *Sword* or any *Armes* (their *Coat* alone being their defence) cannot serve in *Person* in *War*. They serve their *Country* otherwise, and for that Service have alwayes been thought worthy of their *Spiritual Profits* and *Revenues*, and of the Kings *Protection*.

The

The Clergy paying to the King *First years profits* of all Spiritual Benefices, called *First Fruits*, and yearly the *Tenth* of all the said Benefices, are with great reason thought fit to be *exempted* from all other *Taxes*; though to give the Laity *good example*, they often lay Subsidies or other Great Taxes upon themselves.

It was an Antient Maxime in England, *Nullos pro decimis debet onerari de aliqua reparatione Pontis seu aliquibus oneribus temporalibus.*

These and other Immunities of the Clergy the Great *Aquinas* thought agreeable to Natural Equity of the Law of Nature, thence it was that King *Pharaoh* 47 *Gen.* when all the Lands of his Subjects were mortgaged to him for Bread, yet spared the Lands of the Priests. So *Ezra* 7. 24. and so in our Antient Laws we find, *De Danigeldo libera & qujeta erat omnis Ecclesia in Anglia & etiam omnis Terra quæ in proprio Dominio Ecclesiæ erat ubicun-*  
que

## 356 The present State

*que jacebat, nihil prorsus in tali redditione persolvens ; and the reason thereof is added, Quia magis in Ecclesie confidebat Orationibus quam in Armorum defensionibus.*

Many more Priviledges, Immunities, Liberties, and Franchises there are rightly belonging to the Clergy of *England*, so many, that to set down all, saith Sir *Edward Coke* upon *Magna Charta*, would take up a whole Book.

The Priviledges of the Clergy and Franchises of the Church, were (with the Liberties of the People) granted, confirmed, and sealed by the King in full Parliament, *Anno 1253* in such a solemn manner, as no Story can parallel it : The King stood up with his Hand upon his Breast, all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal stood with burning Tapers in their hands ; the Archbishop pronounced as followeth, *By the Authority of God Omnipotent, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, &c. We excommunicate, anathematize, and*  
*sequer*

*sequester from Our Holy Mother the Church, all those who henceforth knowingly and maliciously deprive and spoil Churches of their right, and all those that shall by any art or wit rashly violate, diminish, or alter secretly or openly, in Deed, Word, or Counsel, those Ecclesiastical Liberties, &c. granted by Our Lord the King to the Archbishops, Bishops, Prelates, &c. For everlasting memory whereof We have hereunto put Our Seals. After which all throwing down their Tapers exringuished and smoaking, they all said, So let all that shall go against this Curse, be extinct and stink in Hell.*

Since which all Kings of England at their Coronations have by Solemn Oaths promised to preserve the same, and they have been confirmed by above 30 Successive Parliaments, commanded to be read once a year in Churches; and if any Act should be made to the contrary, it is to be held for null and void, by the Statute of 42 Edw. 3.

An-



## 358 The present State

Antiently men were very tender and fearful to do any thing that might make them incur the said dreadful censure : but of later times, especially since our Reformation, many men pretending to more Christianity, and to more knowledge, have made little conscience of infringing and violating any Rights, Priviledges, or Franchises of the Church or Churchmen; whilst the Liberties of the People (though very little violated) have been exacted, even to Sedition and Rebellion.

*Revenues  
of the  
Clergy.*

To the end that men of the best rank and abilities should in all times be encouraged to embrace the most painful and severe Profession of a Clergy-man, and that the People should the more willingly be guided and conducted by them. Our most Christian Ancestors, according to the Pattern of Gods antient People the Jews, and of all other Christian Common-wealths, judged it expedient

dient to allot large Revenues and a most plentiful maintenance to the English Clergy ; having observed with *Solomon* that a Wiseman for his poverty is too oft contemned and despised , and that there is nothing more contemptible and ridiculous than a poor Clergy-man.

The first Kings of *England* had all the Lands of *England* in Demesne: The second sole Monarch amongst the Saxon Kings *Ethelwolphus* , by the advice of his Nobles , gave for ever to God and the Church both the Tythe of all Goods and the Tenth part of all the Lands of *England* , free from all Secular Service , Taxations , or Impositions whatsoever ; the Charter of Donation is to be seen in *Ingulphus* and other Authors ; which Charter thus ends , *Qui augere voluerit nostram donationem* ( as many Pious Kings and Nobles since have done ) *augeat Omnipotens Deus dies ejus prosperos , si quis vero mutare vel minuire presumpserit noscat se ad tribunal Christi rationem redditurum.* Beside

Beside the Tenth of Lands and the Husbandmans profits , Merchants also and Shop-keepers paid to their Spiritual Pastors the Tenth of their Gain , Servants in divers Places the Tenth of their Wages , (as Soldiers in the Kings Armies do now a part of their Pay ) and in some places *Ale-Sellers* the Tenth Flagon. Also Handicrafts-men and Day-Labourers paid the Tenth of of their Wages upon their Oaths, if required.

*Per Assisas Forestæ* and other Records, it doth appear that Tythes have been paid even of Venison in divers parts of *England*, men making conscience in those dayes, as amongst the antient Jews, to pay Tythes of all they possessed.

Besides all those , in some places were paid to the Pastor Obventions, Oblations, Pensions, Mortuaries, &c. so that the English Clergy were the best provided for of any Clergy in the whole World , except only the Nation of the Jews , amongst whom

whom the Tribe of *Levi* being not the 40th part of the 12 Tribes, as appears in the Book of *Numbers*, yet had as Mr. *Selden* confesseth, and that by Gods own appointment, three times the Annual Revenue of the greatest of the 12 Tribes: inso-much that the poorest Priest in the 24 Courses might be reputed a wealthy person.

And as amongst the Jews the 24 Chief Priests, for the better maintenance of their Authority and Dignity, had means far exceeding those of the Inferior Clergy, and the High Priest had a Maintenance as far exceeding any of the said 24 Priests. So in *England* the Bishops by the great Piety and Bounty of several English Kings, had in Lands and Revenues Temporal and Spiritual, a Maintenance far more ample than those of the Inferior Clergy, and the 2 Archbishops more ample than the Bishops.

*William* the Conquerour at his coming into *England*, found the

## 362 The present State

Bishopricks then in being so richly endowed with Lands, that he erected them all into Baronies, and every Barony then consisted of 13 Knights Fees at the least.

Besides there belonged to Bishops several Perquisites and Duties for the Visitations of their Diocesses, for Ordinations, Institutions, *Census Cathedralicus subsidium Charitativum*, which upon reasonable Causes they might require of the Clergy under them; also other Duties, called, *Decimarum quarta, Mortuariorum & Oblatinum pensitatio, Jus Hospitii, Processio, Litania, Viatici vel Commeatus collatio*; which upon a Journey to *Rome* they might demand. Tents and First Fruits were antiently paid (as is believed) to the several Diocesans, and was continued to the Bishop of *Norwich* till *Henry 8.* deprived him thereof; and deprived the Pope of all the rest. Moreover all Cathedral Churches were by divers Kings and Nobles richly furnisht with Lands for the plenti-

plentiful maintenance of a Dean and a certain number of Prebends; in-  
somuch that together with the  
Lands given to Monasteries, a third  
part of the Lands of *England* be-  
longed to the Church and Church-  
men; whereby did accrue much be-  
nefit to this Nation, great Hospita-  
lity was kept, many Hospitals, Col-  
ledges, Churches, Bridges built, and  
other Publick, Pious, and Charita-  
ble Works. All Leases held of them  
by the Laity, were not only much  
more easie than other Tenures, but  
so unquestionable, that there was  
little work for the Lawyers; so  
much peaceableness, that 140  
sworn Attourneys were thought  
sufficient to serve the whole King-  
dome.

At present the Revenues of the  
English Clergy are generally very  
small and insufficient, above a third  
part of the best Benefices of *Eng-  
land* being antiently by the Popes  
Grant appropriated to Monasteries,  
towards their maintenance, were

## 364 The present State

upon the dissolution of Monasteries made Lay Fees; besides what hath been taken by secret and indirect means, thorow corrupt Compositions and Compacts and Customs in many other Parishes; also many large Estates wholly exempt from paying Tythes, as Lands belonging to the Cistercian Monks, to the Knights Templars and Hospitallers. Those Benefices that are free from these things, yet (besides First Fruits and Tenths to the King, and Procurations to the Bishop) are taxed towards the Charges of their respective Parishes, and towards the publique Charges of the Nation above and beyond the proportion of the Laity.

The Bishopricks of *England* have been also since the later end of *Hen.* 8. to the coming in of King *James*, most miserably robbed and spoiled of the greatest part of their Lands and Revenues; so that at this day a mean Gentleman of 200 *l.* land yearly, will not change his worldly estate

estate and condition with divers Bishops : An Attourney , a Shop-Keeper , a common Artisan , will hardly change theirs with ordinary Pastors of the Church.

Some few Bishopricks do yet retain a competency , amongst which the Bishoprick of *Durham* is accounted one of the Chief , the yearly Revenues whereof before the late troubles were above 6000 *l.* of which by the late Act for abolishing Tenures in *Capite* , was lost above 2000 *l.* yearly. Out of it an yearly Pension of 880 *l.* is paid to the *Crown* ever since the Raign of Queen *Elizabeth* , who promised in lieu thereof so much in *Impropriations* ; which was never performed. Above 340 *l.* yearly paid to several Officers of the County Palatine of *Durham*. The Assises and Sessions duly kept in the Bishops House , at the sole Charges of the Bishop. The several expences for keeping in repair certain Banks of Rivers in that Bishoprick , and of several

R 3                      Houses



Houses belonging to the Bishoprick. Moreover the yearly Tenths, the Publick Taxes; the Charges of going to, and waiting at Parliament, being deducted, there will remain *communibus annis* to the Bishop to keep Hospitality (which must be great) and to provide for those of his Family, but about 1500 *l.* yearly. The like might be said of some other Principal Bishopricks.

The great diminution of the Revenues of the Clergy and the little care of augmenting or defending the Patrimony of the Church, is the great reproach and shame of the English Reformation, and will one day prove the ruine of Church and State.

Judicious Mr. *Hooker* (who in the Preface of his Works fore-told our late troubles 40 years before they came to pass) observing in his time how the Church was every day robbed of her Dues, and that it was then an Opinion rise [*That to give to the Church smelt of Judaisme and*

*Popery, and to take from the Church what our Ancestors had given, was Reformation.*] declared that what *Moses* saith in the 90th Psalme, was likely to be verified of *Religion* and *Gods Service* amongst us. The time thereof may be *Threescore years and ten*, if it continue till *Fourscore*, it will be but small joy to those that shall then behold the Condition of the *English Church*; nor the best read Historian can produce one example of a happy *State*, where the *Clergy* hath been exposed to the peoples *Contempt*; which must needs happen where their *Benefices* their *Maintenance* is *scandalous* and their *Persons* *despicable*.

It is the last Trick saith *St. Gregory*, that the Devil hath in the World, when he cannot bring the *Word* and *Sacraments* in disgrace by *Errors* and *Heresies*, he invented this Project to bring the *Clergy* into contempt and low esteem, as it is now in *England*; where they are accounted by many as the *dross* and

*refuse of the Nation.* Men think it a stain to their blood, to place their Sons in that Function, and Women ashamed to marry with any of them; whereas antiently in *England* (as among the Jews, the Tribe of *Levi* was counted Noble above all other Tribes, except that of the Royal Tribe of *Judah*) the Function of the Clergy was of so high account and esteem, that not only the best Gentry and Nobility, but divers of the *Sons* and *Brothers* of divers of our English Kings since the Conquest and before, disdained not to enter into *Holy Orders*, and to be Clergymen, as at this day is practised in most other Monarchies of Christendome. *Ethelwolph* Son and Successor to *Egbert*, first sole King of *England*, was in *Holy Orders* and Bishop of *Winchester* at his Fathers death. *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* in *Normandy*, was Brother to *William the Conquerour*. *Henry de Blois* Brother to King *Stephen* was Bishop of *Winchester*. *Geofry* *Plan-*

*Plantagenet* Son to *Henry 2* was Bishop of *Lincoln*. *Henry de Beaufort* Brother to *Henry the 4th*, was Bishop also of *Winchester*. And of later Times that most prudent *Henry 7* had designed his second Son to be a Clergyman, to omit many others of Noble Blood. Which Policy is still observed even amongst the few Families of the Romish Religion in *England*, wherein are to be found at this day some Brothers or Sons of *Dukes*, *Marquisses*, *Earls*, and *Barons* in Holy Orders, and all the rest of the Stock of *Baronets*, *Knights*, or *Gentry*; and for this cause find respect not only amongst those of their own Opinions; but even of the more sober, moderate, and best civilized Protestants. Whilst this Policy lasted in *England*, the Clergy were judged the fittest Persons to execute most of the Chief Offices and Places of the Kingdom (according to the Divine Policy amongst Gods peculiar People, where the Priests

## 370 The present State

and Levites were the Principal Officers and Judges in every Court; to whom the People were to be obedient on pain of death) and the Laity did with much reverence and respect submit to them. And as then, *Os Sacerdotis, Oraculum erat plebis* ( according to that of *Malachi 2. 7.* ) So *Os Episcopi Oraculum erat Regis & Regni & Rex amplectebatur universum Clerum lata fronte & ex eo semper sibi eligebat primos a Consiliis, primos ad officia Regni obeunda. Primi igitur sedebant in omni Regni Comitibus & Tribunalibus Episcopi, in Regali quidem Palatio cum Regni Magnatibus, in Comitatu una cum Comite, in Turno cum Vicecomite, & in Hundredo cum Domino Hundredi, sic ut in promovenda Justitia usquequaque gladius gladium adjuvaret & nihil inconsulto Sacerdote vel Episcopo ageretur.* And because the Weal of the Kingdom and the Service of the King depended so much upon them, and their presence for that end so  
off

oft required at *London*; it was judged expedient that every Bishoprick should have a Palace or House belonging to it in or about *London*; and it is known at this day where stood the Houses of every one, except that of *St. Asaph*, which also might probably have had one, but more obscure than some other; that Bishoprick having been, as still, very mean.

Great was the *Authority* of the *Clergy* in those dayes, and their *Memory* should be *precious* in these dayes, if we consider that they were the Authors of so great benefits and advantages to this Kingdom, that there are few things of any importance for promoting of the welfare of this Church and State, wherein the Bishops and Prelats, under God, have not been the *Principal Instruments*. The Excellent Laws made by King *Ina*, King *Athelstan*, King *Edmund*, and *St. Edward*, from whom we have our Common Laws, and our Privileges

ledges mentioned in *Magna Charta*, were all made by the perswasions and advice of *Bishops* and *Archbishops* named in our Histories. The *Union* of the Two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster* (whereby a long and bloody War was ended) was by the most wise Advice and Counsel of *Bishop Morton*, then a Privy Councillour. The *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, that inexpressible advantage to both Nations, was brought to pass by the long foresight of Reverend Bishop *Fox* a Privy Councillour, in advising *Henry* the 7th to match his Eldest Daughter to *Scotland*, and his Younger to *France*. Most of the Great Publick Works now remaining in *England*, acknowledge their antient and present being either to the sole Cost and Charges, or to the liberal Contributions, or at least to the powerful Perswasions of Bishops; as most of the best endowed Colledges in both our Universities, very many Hospitals, Churches, Palaces, Castles,

*Stes*, have been founded and built by Bishops ; even that famous chargeable and difficult Structure of *London-Bridge* stands obliged to the liberal Contributions of an Archbishop ; and it was a *Bishop* of *London*, at whose earnest request *William the Conquerour* granted to the City of *London* so large-Privileges, that in a grateful remembrance thereof, the *Lord Mayor* and *Aldermen* to this day, upon some solemn dayes of their resort to *St. Pauls Church*, do go in *Procession* to the *Grave Stone* where that Bishop lies interred.

But above all, The Converting *England* to the Christian Religion, the Reforming that Religion when corrupted, and since that, the maintenance of the Doctrine thereof against all Romish Writers, and of the Discipline thereof (none of the least good Offices) against all the Practices and Power of the Puritan and Presbyterian Factions, and all those other Sectaries line-ally



ally descended from them ; all this and more is owing (if not solely, yet principally) to Bishops and Prelats : by the late want of whom to sit at the Stern , how soon was this goodly Vessel split upon the Rocks of Anarchy and Confusion.

Even since the late Restauration of Bishops , to set down the many considerable Publick Benefits flowing from them and other Dignified Clergy , would tire the Reader.

What Sums of Money have been by them expended in repairing Cathedral Churches, Episcopal Houses, in founding and building Hospitals, in Charity to poor Widows of Clergymen utterly ruined by the late Rebels, for redeeming of poor Christian Slaves at *Algier*, what publick and private Sums for supplying the Kings Necessities at his Restauration, what Expences in Hospitality, &c. above and beyond the Charity and Bounty of others who have ten times their Wealth and Riches.

As

As they have then been beneficial to this Kingdom above and beyond other ranks of men, so they have had the highest respect, reverence, and esteem.

In all Ages amongst all Nations, amongst *Turks*, as well as *Jews* and *Christians*, it was judged fit that the Principal *Domestique Servants* of the King of Heaven and Earth either should be of the *Chiefest* and *Noblest* upon Earth, or at least should be so esteemed.

Such *Reverence* our Ancestors bare to that Function, that (as *Selden* observes) to fall down and *kiss the Feet*, was a Ceremony usual towards other Bishops and Principal Prelates besides the Bishop of *Rome*. Divers of our Saxon and Norman Kings and Nobles so respected them, that they constrained them in *Publick Grants*, yet to be seen to *sign* before the highest of the *Lay Nobles*, and sometimes before the Kings own Sons and Brothers, and to rank them before,  
*&c.* In

## 376      The present State

In the year 1200 three Kings, viz. of *England, Scotland, and of South-Wales*, to express their pious and courteous respect to *Hugh Bishop of Lincoln*, disdained not with their own *Royal Shoulders* to bear his dead Corps to the Grave.

And yet it hath been observed even by *Strangers*, that the *Iniquity* of the *present times in England* is such, that the *English Orthodox Clergy* are not only hated by the *Romanists* on the one side, and malign'd by the *Presbyterian* on the other side (as the *English Liturgy* hath also been for a longtime by both of them (a sure evidence of the excellency thereof) and as our *Saviour* was crucified between two Theeves) but also that of all the Christian Clergy of *Europe* (whether *Romish, Lutheran, or Calvinian*) none are so little respected, beloved, obeyed, or rewarded, as the present Pious Learned Loyal Orthodox Clergy of *England*,  
even

even by those who have alwayes  
professed themselves of that Com-  
munion.

*O Deus in que tempora reservasti  
nos !*

---

*Here followeth a Catalogue of the  
present Deans in the Provin-  
ces both of Canterbury and  
York.*

*In the Province of Canterbury.*

*Dr. Turner Dean of Canterbury.*  
*Dr. Sancroft Dean of Pauls.*  
*Dr. Dolben Bishop of Rochester and  
Dean of Westminster.*  
*Dr. Clark Dean of Winchester.*  
*Dr. Wilford Dean of Ely.*  
*Dr. Creyton Dean of Bath and Wells.*  
*Dr. Williams Bishop of Ossory and  
Dean Commendatory of Bangor.*  
*Dr. Fell Dean of Christ-Church.*  
*Dr. Hardy Dean of Rochester.*  
*Dr.*

# 378      *The present State*

*Dr. Gulson* Dean of *Chichester*.  
*Dr. Thomas* Dean of *Worcester*.  
*Dr. Bredyok* Dean of *Salisbury*.  
*Dr. Honymood* Dean of *Lincoln*.  
*Dr. Lloyd* Dean of *St. Asaph*.  
*Dr. Cary* Dean of *Exeter*.  
*Dr. Duport* Dean of *Peterborough*.  
*Dr. Crofts* Dean of *Normwich*.  
*Dr. Toogood* Dean of *Bristol*.  
*Dr. Hodges* Dean of *Hereford*.  
*Dr. Brough* Dean of *Glocester*.  
*Dr. Wood* Dean of *Litchfield*.

## In the Province of *York*;

*Dr. Hitch* Dean of *York*.  
*Dr. Sudbury* Dean of *Durham*.  
*Dr. Carlton* Dean of *Carlisle*.  
*Dr. Bridgeman* Dean of *Chester*.

*Note* , That in the Cathedral  
 Churches of *St. Davids* and of  
*Landaff* there never hath been any  
 Dean , but the Bishop in either is  
 Head of the Chapter , and in the Bi-  
 shops absence the Chanter at *St.*  
*Deo*

*Dauids* and at *Landaff* the Arch-  
deacon.

*Note also*, That there are some  
Deans in *England* without any Ju-  
risdiction, only for honour so sti-  
led; as the Dean of the *Chappel*  
*Royal*, and Dean of the *Chappel* of  
*St. George* at *Windsor*.

Moreover, Some Deans there  
are without any Chapter, yet en-  
joying certain Jurisdications, as the  
Dean of *Croyden*, the Dean of *Bat-*  
*zel*, the Dean of *Bocking*, &c.

---

## CHAP. XVIII.

*of the Second State, or Nobility  
of England, and therein of  
their Degrees, Priviledges,  
State, Revenues, &c.*

*Name.*

**N***obiles quasi viri Noscibiles* or  
*Notabiles*. In all Christian  
Monarchies men that have been *No-*  
*table* for *Courage, Wisdom, Wealth,*  
*&c.* have been judged fit and wor-  
thy to enjoy certain *Priviledges, Ti-*  
*tles, Dignities, Honours, &c.* above  
the Common People, to be placed  
in an higher Orbe, and to be as a  
*Skreen* between the King and the  
inferiour Subjects, to defend the one  
from Insolencies and the other from  
Tyranny ; to interpose by their  
*Counsel, Courage, and Grandeur,*  
where common persons dare not,  
ought not to be so hardy ; to sup-  
port the King and defend the King-  
dom

*Use.*

dom with their lives and fortunes.

The Nobility of *England* is called the *Peerage* of *England*, because they are all *Pares Regni* ; that is, *Nobilitate Pares*, though *gradu impares*.

The *Degrees* of the English Nobility are onely five, viz. *Duke*, *Marquis*, *Earl*, *Vicount*, and *Baron*. These are all Peers, but the four first are for *State*, *Priviledge*, and *Precedence* above and before those who are *Barons* onely. *Degrees;*

A Duke in Latine *Dux*, *a ducendo*, *Duke.*  
Noblemen being anciently either *Generals* and *Leaders* of Armies in time of War, or Wardens of *Marches* and *Governours* of *Provinces* in time of Peace ; afterwards made so for term of Life, then held by *Lands* and *Fees*, at length made *Hereditary* and *Titular*.

The first *Duke* since the Conquerour was *Edward* the *Black Prince*, created so by *Edw. 3.* in the 11th year of his Reign. A *Duke* is at this day



## 382 The present State

day created by *Patent*, *Cincture of Sword*, *Imposition of a Cap* and *Coronet of Gold* on his Head, and a *Verge of Gold* put into his hand.

*Marquiss* *Marchio* a *Marquis*, was first so called from the Government of *Marches*, and Frontier Countries. The first that was so created was *Robert Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, made *Marquis of Dublin* in *Octavo* of *Richard 2.*

A *Marquiss* is created by a *Cincture of a Sword*, *Imposition of a Cap of Honour*, with a *Coronet* and delivery of a *Charter* or *Patent*.

*Earl.* Earles anciently called *Comites*, because they were wont *Comitari Regem*, to wait upon the King for Counsel and Advice. The *Saxons* called them *Ealdormen*, the *Danes* *Eorlas*, and the *English* *Earls*. They had anciently for the support of their state the third penny out of the Sheriff's Court issuing out of all *Pleas* of that *Shire* whereof they had their Title,

Title, but now it is otherwise.

An Earl is created by the *Cincture* of a *Sword*, a *Mantle of State* put upon him by the *King himself*, a *Cap* and a *Coronet* put upon his head, and a *Charter* in his hand.

All Earls are stiled by the King *Consanguinei nostri*, *Our Cosins*, and they anciently did and still may use the style of *Nos*.

All the Earls of *England* are local, or denominated from some *Shire Town*, or place, except two, whereof one is personal, as the *Earl Marshal of England*, who is not onely honorary as all the rest, but also officary. The other is nominal, viz. *Earl Rivers*, who takes his denomination from an *Illustrious Family*, as the rest do from some noted place.

Vicecomes quasi vice Comitatus Vicomtes.  
gubernaturus Comitatem. This Title was first given say some by *Hen. 6.* in the 18th year of his Reign to *John Beaumont*, though it may be found that 5 *H. 5.* Sir *Robert Brent* was  
by

by that King created a Vicount.  
A Vicount is so made by *Patent*.

*Baron.*

In the Laws of the *Longobards* and of the *Normans* this Word *Baron* was used for *Vir*, as at this day *Baron* or *Varon* in the Spanish Tongue is used for the same; so that a Baron is *Vir κατ' ἐξοκλήν*, *Vir Notabilis & Principalis*; so the Chief Burgeesses of *London* anciently and still those of the *Cinque Ports* are called *Barons*.

Anciently those Barons only were accounted Peers of the Realm that held of the King *per integram Baroniam*, which consisted of 13 Knights Fees, and one third part (each Knights Fee being 20*l.*) which make in all 400 Marks, and whoever had so much, was wont to be summoned to Parliament. Now to hold *per Baroniam*, is to hold *per hereditatem Baronis* whether greater or less.

Barons in the beginning of the Reign of *H. 3.* were not of so much  
repute

repute as afterwards, when that King ( after that great Rebellion against him was suppress ) called by Writ unto Parliament onely such great men as had continued loyal ; which the succeding Kings observing, they only were accounted Peers of the Realm, that were called by the Kings special Writ, and the others lost their Peerage.

The Earls Palatines and Earls Marches of *England* had anciently also their Barons under them ; as in *Cheshire* there are yet such Barons : but as no Bishops but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm ( for the Bishop of *Man*, holding immediately of the Earl of *Derby* is no Peer ) so no Barons, but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm.

*Caput Baronie* is some Castle or Chief Seat of a Nobleman, which is not to be divided amongst Daughters ( if there be no Son ) must descend to the Eldest Daughter,

S

*cateris*

## 386 The present State

*ceteris filiabus aliunde satisfactis.*

Land holden by Barony, doth not make the purchaser that is ignoble to be noble, although the charge of such Tenure doth lie upon him in respect of the Service of the Realm; no more than Land by Villain-Service, doth make the Purchaser that is a Freeman a Villain, though he shall thereby be bound to his Villain-Service due for those Lands.

Barons are sometimes made by *Writ*, being thereby called to sit in the Higher House of *Parliament*, but most usually by *Patent*.

All the fore-mentioned Degrees have the Title of *Lord* from the Saxon word *Laforð*, *Dominus*.

All the Lords of *England* both *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, are *Fendatories* to the King, and in their Creation, and also in their Succession, do swear an *Oath of Fealty*, and do *Honour* to the King their Sovereign, and pay certain Duties, as Signs and Symbols of their Subjection to their *Prince*.

All

All Honours in *England* are given by the King, who is the sole Fountain of Honour.

The Law of *England* prohibiteth all Subjects of the Realm to receive any hereditary Title of Honour or Dignity of the Gift of any *Foreign Prince*, King or Emperour. *Est enim jus Majestatis & inter Insignia summae potestatis.*

None of these *Honours* bestowed by the King on a *Family* can be lost, but by want of Issue, or else by some heinous Crime; and then that Family cannot be restored to their *Blood* but by *Parliament*.

All Noblemen at their Creation have two Ensigns, to signifie two Duties. Their Heads are adorned *ad consulendum Regem & Patriam tempore pacis*, and they are girt with a *Sword ad defendendum Regem & Patriam tempore belli.*

The several Degrees of the English Nobility are differenced and distinguished one from another by their Titles and Ensigns of Honour.

## 388      The present State

A *Duke* hath the Title of *Grace*, and being written unto, may be stiled, *Most High, Potent, and Noble Prince*. A *Marquis*, *Most Noble and Potent Lord*. An *Earl*, *Most Noble and Potent Lord*. A *Vicount*, *Right Noble and Potent Lord*. And, A *Baron*, *Right Noble Lord*.

Their Coronets are all different. A *Baron* hath 6 Pearls upon the Circle, given to that honour by the present King. A *Vicount* hath his Circle of Pearls without number. An *Earls* Coronet hath the Pearls raised. The *Marquiss* a Pearl and a Strawberry Leaf round. And a *Dukes* Coronet only Leaves without Pearls. They are more especially distinguished by their *Robes of Parliament*, by their several *Guards* on their *Mantles* or *Short Cloaks* about their Shoulders. A *baron* hath but two *Guards*, a *Vicount* two and a half, an *Earl* three, a *Marquis* three and a half, and a *Duke* four.

Privi-  
dges.

The Nobility of *England* have in  
all

all times enjoyed many considerable Priviledges.

All Peers of the Realm being lookt on as the Kings Hereditary constant Counsellours, their Persons out of Parliament time are privileged (as others in Parliament time) from all arrest, unless for Treason, Felony, or breach of Peace, Condemnation in Parliament, or Contempt to the King. No *Supplicavit* can be granted against them; No *Capias* or *Exigent* sued out against them for Actions of *Debt* or *Trespasse*. No *Essoin* lies against any Peer of the Realm. In Criminal Causes, Treason, or Felony, they cannot be tried by any other Jury but by a Jury of Peers of the Realm; who are not as other Juries to be put to their Oath, but their Verdict given in upon their Honour sufficeth. In Civil Causes they are not to be empanelled upon any Jury, nor upon any Enquests *de facto*, though in a matter between two Peers. In case any Peer be returned



upon any such Jury, there is a special Writ for his discharge. Upon no case to be bound to the good behaviour, nor put to swear they will not break the Peace, but only to promise it upon their Honour; which was ever counted so sacred, as upon no terms to be violated. A Peer of the Realm may not be put to the Rack or Torture, to discover the truth, though accused of High Treason. Every Peer of the Realm called to Parliament, hath the Privilege in his lawful absence to constitute a Proxy to vote for him, which none of the Commons may do. Also in places of trust committed to them, they are allowed to make Deputies, by reason of the necessity supposed in the Law of their attendance on the Person of the King, Though neither Civil Law nor Common Law allow any others Testimony to be valid, but what is given upon Oath, yet the Testimony of a Peer of *England*, given in upon his Honour, without any Oath, is esteemed valid;

valid; and they were wont to be examined upon their Allegiance and the Loyalty of their Chivalry, and to put in their Answer to a Bill *super honorem*, without taking an Oath; though of later times that Privilege, by the neglect of some Lords hath been infringed sometimes. A day of Grace by the favour of the Court is not to be granted to the Plaintiff in any Suit or Action wherein a Peer of the Realm is Defendant; and this by Statute Law, because the Law presumes that a Peer of the Realm must alwayes be ready to attend the Person of the King and the Service of the Commonwealth, and therefore it is not to be delayed longer than the ordinary use of the Court, but to have expedition of Justice. At the beginning of Parliament when the Oath of Supremacy is exacted of all those of the House of Commons, yet it is not required of any of the Lords, because the King is otherwise assured of their Loyalty and

Fidelity as is presumed. In all Cases wherien the Priviledge of Clergy is allowed to other men, and also in divers Cases where that Priviledge is taken away from other men, every Peer of the Realm having Place and Voice in Parliament, shall upon his Request by Stat. 1 *Ed.* 6. without burning in the hand, loss of Inheritance, or corruption of Blood, be adjudged for the first time as a Clerk convict, though he cannot read. The Title of Lord is due to all that are Barons of *England*, and to none other besides Bishops, and some great Officers of the Kingdom.

All Barons of *England* are exempted from all attendance at *Sheriffs Tourns* or any *Leets*, as others are, to take the Oath of *Allegiance*.

A Peer cannot be outlawed in any Civil Action, because he cannot be arrested by any *Capias*, and by the same reason lies no Attachment against him.

By

By the Custom of *England*, (as is by the Law of the Empire) *Nobiles non torquentur in quibus plebei torquerentur & Nobiles non suspenduntur sed decapitantur*: yet this by the meer favour of the King, and in some cases, especially of Felony, hath been otherwise sometimes.

For the suppressing of Riots and Routs, the Sheriff may raise the *Posse Comitatus*, that is, all able men are to assist him; yet may not the Sheriff command the Person of any Peer of the Realm to attend that Service.

A Baron of Parliament being sent for by the Kings Writ or Letter, or by his Messenger to come to Court, or to Parliament, or to appear before the Council-Board, or in his Court of *Chancery*, may both coming and returning by the Kings Forest or Park kill one or two Deer.

In any Civil Trial, where a Peer of the Realm is Plaintiff or Defendant, there must be returned of the Jury at least one Knight, otherwise

## 394 The present State

the Array may be quash'd by Challenge.

The Laws of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation and Persons of Noblemen, that there is a Statute on purpose to prohibit all offence by false reports, whereby any scandal to their persons may arise, or debate and discord between them and the Commons ; and because it is to defend not only Lay Lords but Bishops and all great Officers of the Realm, it is called *Scandalum Magnatum*.

The House of a Peer cannot in some Cases (as in search for Prohibited Books, for Conventicles, &c.) be entred by Officers of Justice without a Warrant under the Kings own hand, and the hands of six of his Privy Council, whereof four to be Peers of the Realm.

No Peer can be assessed towards the standing *Militia*, but by six or more of themselves.

The Law allowing any one of the Commonalty to be arraigned for Felony

Felony or Treason *in favorem vite* to challenge 35 of his Jury without shewing cause, and others by shewing cause; yet allows not a Peer of the Realm to challenge any of his Jury, or to put any of them to their Oath, the Law presuming that they being all Peers of the Realm, and judging upon their Honour, cannot be guilty of Falshood, or Favour, or Malice.

All Peers of the Realm have a Priviledge of qualifying a certain number of Chaplains, who (after a Dispensation from the Arch-Bishop (if to him it seem good) and the same ratified under the Great Seal of *England*) may hold Plurality of Benefices with Cure of Souls: In this manner every Duke may qualify six Chaplains, every Marquis and Earl five apiece, every Vicount four, and every Baron three.

A Peer of the Realm may retain 6 Aliens born, whereas another may not retain above 4.

## 396 The present State

In Case of Amercements of the Peers of the Realm upon Non-suits or other Judgements, a Duke is to be amerced only 10 pounds, and all under only 5 *l.* and this to be done by their Peers, according to *Magna Charta* ; although it is oft done by the Kings Justices instead of their Peers.

All Peers of the Realm being constant hereditary Councillours of the King in his Great Council of Parliament, and being obliged upon the Kings Summons to appear and attend in all Parliaments upon their own Charges, are priviledged from contributing to the Expences of any Member of the House of Commons; for which no levy may be made upon any of their Lands, parcel of their Earldoms or Baronies, any of their ancient Demesns, Copyhold, or Villain Tenants.

The Estates of all Peers of the Realm being judged in the Eye of the Law sufficient at all times to satisfy all Debts and Damages, satisfaction

risfaction is to be sought by Execution taken forth upon their Lands and Goods, and not by Attachments, Imprisonments of their Persons, (those are to be always free for the Service of the King and Kingdom) nor by Exigents or *Capias Utlegatum, &c.*

Other Priviledges belong to the Peers of *England*, as 8 Tun of Wine Custom free to every Earl, and to the rest proportionably, &c.

Notwithstanding these great Priviledges belonging to the Nobility of *England*, yet the greatest of them (no not the Brother or Son of the King) ever had the Priviledge of the *Grandeess of Spain*, to be covered in the Kings Presence, except only *Henry Ratcliffe* Earl of *Surrey*, as before *Pag. 147.* nor had ever that higher Priviledge of the Nobility of *France*, whose Domain Lands and their Dependants holding them, are exempted from all Contributions and *Tailles*, whereby they are tied to their King, and so enabled to serve him,



him, that although Rebellions are frequent, yet seldom of long continuance, and never prosperous; whereas the highest born Subject of *England* hath herein no more Priviledge than the meanest Plowman, but utterly want that kind of reward for ancient Vertue, and encouragement for future Industry.

*Precedence.*

Touching the Places or Precedences amongst the Peers of *England*, it is to be observed that (after the King and Princes of the Blood, viz. the Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, or Nephews of the King and no farther) Dukes amongst the Nobility have the first place, then Marquisses, Dukes eldest Sons, Earls, Marquisses eldest Sons, Dukes younger Sons, Vicounts, Earls eldest Sons, Marquisses younger Sons, Barons, Vicounts eldest Sons, Earls younger Sons, Barons eldest Sons, Vicounts younger Sons, Barons younger Sons.

Here

Here note, That it was decreed by King *James*, that the younger Sons of Barons and Vicounts should yield Place and Precedence to all Knights of the Garter, *quatenus tales*, and to all Privy Councillours, Master of the Wards, Chancellour, and Under Treasurer of the *Exchequer*, Chancellour of the Dutchy, Chief Justice of the Kings Bench, Master of the Rolls, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, Chief Baron of the *Exchequer*, and all other Judges and Barons of the Degree of the Coife of the said Courts, and that by reason of their Honourable Order and Employment; and also to all Bannerets made under the Kings Banner or Standard displayed in an Army Royal in open War, and the King personally present.

Moreover, Observe that all Nobles of the same Degree take place according to the Seniority of their Creation.



There are certain Marks of State *state* that

## 400      The present State

that belong to each Degree amongst the Nobility, which they may practise or not practise at pleasure.

A Duke may have in all places out of the Kings presence a Cloth of Estate hanging down within half a yard of the ground, so may his Dutcheß, and her Train born up by a Baron; and no Earl to wash with a Duke without the Dukes pleasure.

*Marquiss*      A Marquis may have a Cloth of Estate reaching within a yard of the ground, and that in all places out of the presence of the King or a Duke, and his Marchioness to have her Train born by a Knights Wife; and no Vicount to wash with a Marquiss, but at his pleasure.

*Earl.*      An Earl also may have a Cloth of Estate without Pendants, but onely Fringe, and a Countess may have her Train born by a Gentlewoman out of the presence of her Superiours, and

and in their presence by a Gentleman.

A Vicount may have a Cover of *Vicounts* Affay holden under his Cup while he drinks, but no Affay taken, as Dukes, Marquisses and Earls may have, and may have a Travers in his own house. And a Vicountess may have her Gown born up by a Woman out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Man.

A Baron may also have the Cover *Baron* of his Cup holden underneath whilst he drinketh, and a Baroness may have her Gown born up by a man in the presence of a Vicountess.

All Dukes eldest Sons are born as Marquisses, and the younger as Lords, with the addition of their Christian Names, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

A Marquisses eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and the younger Sons Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

An

## 402      The present State

An Earls eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and all his Daughters Ladies, but his younger Sons not Lords.

A Vicounts eldest Son is no Lord, nor his Daughters Ladies, and therefore the eldest Son and the eldest Daughter of the first Vicount of *England*, is said to be the first Gentleman and Gentlewoman without Title in *England*.

The Princes of the Blood, the Great Officers of the Realm, and the Bishops are to precede, according to an Act of Parliament, 31 *H. 8.*

The Lord Chancellour, Lord Treasurer, Lord President of the Kings Council, Lord Privy Seal: These being Barons or above, shall in Parliament sit above all Dukes, except the Son, Brother, Grand-Child, or Nephew of the King.

The Lord High Steward of *England* is not here named, because it was intended that he should not continue beyond the occasion for which he should be made.

Next

Next hath place the Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, then the Lord High Constable, the Earl Marshal, the Lord High Admiral, Lord Steward of the Kings Household, Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Household. These shall sit after the Lord Privy Seal, above all of their Degree onely. And if the Kings Principal Secretary be a Baron, he takes place of all Barons that are not of the Offices before mentioned; but if he be a Vicount or higher Degree, he shall take place only according to his Degree. Also if the Kings Secretary be a Bishop, as anciently was usual, he takes place next to the Bishop of *Winchester* of all other Bishops that have none of the Offices aforesaid.

All Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Vicounts, and Barons, not having any of the said Offices, shall take place according to the ancientry of their Creation.

All Dukes eldest Sons have the Title of Earls, and the eldest Son  
of

## 404 The present State

of an Earl, hath the Title of the Earls Barony, and sometimes of the Vicountry, according to the Patent.

---

*A Catalogue of the Peers of England according to their Precedence.*

Dukes of the Royal Blood.

**JAMES** Duke of York and Albany, Earl of Ulster, Lord High Admiral of England, the Kings only Brother.

*Edgar* Duke of Cambridge.

*Rupert* Duke of Cumberland and Earl of Holderness.

The Lord Chancellour or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, the Lord Treasurer, and the Lord Privy Seal, take place before all Dukes not of the Blood Royal.

*Dukes.*

*Dukes.*

*Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk.*  
*William Seymour Duke of Somerset.*  
*George Villars Duke of Buckingham.*  
*Charles Stuart Duke of Richmond.*  
*George Monk Duke of Albemarle.*  
*James Scot Duke of Monmouth.*  
*William Cavendish Duke of Newcastle.*

*Marquisses.*

*John Pawlet Marquis of Winchester.*  
*Henry Somerset Marquis of Worcester.*  
*Henry Pierrepont Marquis of Dorchester.*

*Earls.*

These three take place in respect of their Offices.

*Bertue Earl of Lindsey,*  
 Lord High Chamberlain of England.

*James*



*James Butler* Earl of *Brecknock*,  
Lord Steward of the Kings Hou-  
shold.

*Edward Montague* Earl of *Manchester*, Lord Chamberlain of the  
Kings Household.

*Earls.*

*Ambrey de Vere* Earl of *Oxford*.

*Henry Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*.

*Francis Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*.

*Anthony Grey* Earl of *Kent*.

*Charles Stanley* Earl of *Derby*.

*John Mannours* Earl of *Rutland*.

*John Hastings* Earl of *Huntingdon*.

*William Russel* Earl of *Bedford*.

*Philip Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*.

*Edward Fienners* Earl of *Lincoln*.

*Charles Howard* Earl of *Nottingham*.

*James Howard* Earl of *Suffolk*.

*Richard Sacvile* Earl of *Dorset*.

*James Cecil* Earl of *Salisbury*.

*John Cecil* Earl of *Exeter*.

*John Edgerton* Earl of *Bridgewater*.

*Robert Sydney* Earl of *Leicester*.

*James*

*James Crompton* Earl of *Northampton*.

*Charles Rich* Earl of *Warwick*.

*William Cavendish* Earl of *Devonshire*.

*Basil Fielding* Earl of *Denbigh*.

*George Digby* Earl of *Bristol*.

*Lionel Cranfield* Earl of *Middlesex*.

*Robert Rich* Earl of *Holland*.

*Gilbert Hollis* Earl of *Clare*.

*Oliver St. John* Earl of *Bullingbroke*.

*Charles Fane* Earl of *Westmorland*.

*Edward* Earl of *Manchester*.

*Thomas Howard* Earl of *Berkshire*.

*John Sheffield* Earl of *Mulgrave*.

*Thomas Savage* Earl *Rivers*.

*Robert Bertie* Earl of *Lindsay*.

*Ley* Earl *Marleborough*.

*Henry Mordant* Earl of *Peterborough*.

*Henry Grey* Earl of *Stamford*.

*Heneage Finch* Earl of *Winchelsea*.

*Charles Dormer* Earl of *Caernarvon*.

*Montjoy Blount* Earl of *Newport*.

*Philip Stanhop* Earl of *Chesterfield*.

*Thomas*

*Thomas Weston* Earl of *Portland*.

*Nicholas Tuston* Earl of *Thanet*.

*William Wentworth* Earl of *Strafford*.

*Robert Spencer* Earl of *Sunderland*.

*James Savil* Earl of *Sussex*.

*Charles Goring* Earl of *Normich*.

*Nicholas Leak* Earl of *Scarsdale*.

*John Willmot* Earl of *Rocheſter*.

*Henry Jermin* Earl of *St. Albans*.

*Edward Montague* Earl of *Sandwich*.

*James Butler* Earl of *Brecknock*.

*Edward Hyde* Earl of *Clarendon*.

*Arthur Capel* Earl of *Essex*.

*Robert Brudnel* Earl of *Cardigan*.

*Anthony Annesly* Earl of *Angleſey*.

*John Greenville* Earl of *Bath*.

*Charles Howard* Earl of *Caerliſle*.

*John Craven* Earl of *Craven*.

*Thomas Bruce* Earl of *Alisbury*.

*Richard Boyle* Earl of *Burlington*.

### *Vicounts.*

*Leiceſter Devereux* Vicount *Hereford*.

*Francis*

*Francis Brown Vicount Montague.*  
*James Fiennes Vicount Say and*  
*Seale.*

*Edward Conway Vicount Conway.*

*Baptist Noel Vicount Camden.*

*William Howard Vicount Stafford.*

*Thomas Bellasis Vicount Falcon-*  
*bridge.*

*John Mordant Vicount Mordant.*

*George Savil Vicount Hallifax.*

*Barons.*

*John Nevil Lord Abergavenny.*

*James Touchet Lord Audley.*

*Charles West Lord de la Warre.*

*George Berkly Lord Berkly.*

*Thomas Parker Lord Morly and*  
*Monteagle.*

*Francis Lennard Lord Dacres.*

*Conyers Darcy Lord Darcy and Me-*  
*nil.*

*William Stourton Lord Stourton.*

*Henry Lord Sandys de la Vine.*

*Thomas Hickman Lord Windsor.*

*Wingfield Cromwel Lord Cromwel.*

*George Evre Lord Evre.*

*Philip Wharton* Lord *Wharton*.

*William Willoughby* Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*.

*William Paget* Lord *Paget*.

*Dudly North* Lord *North*.

*William Bruges* Lord *Chandois*.

*William Petre* Lord *Petre*.

*Dutton Gerard* Lord *Gerard*.

*Charles Stanhop* Lord *Stanhop*.

*Henry Arundel* Lord *Arundel* of *Warder*.

*Christopher Roeper* Lord *Tenham*.

*Fulk Grevil* Lord *Brooke*.

*Edward Montague* Lord *Montague* of *Boughton*.

*Charles* Lord *Howard* of *Charlton*.

*William Grey* Lord *Grey* of *Wark*.

*John Robarts* Lord *Robarts*.

*John Lovelace* Lord *Lovelace*.

*John Pawlet* Lord *Pawlet*.

*William Mainard* Lord *Mainard*.

*George Coventry* Lord *Coventry*.

*Edward* Lord *Howard* of *Esrick*.

*Charles Mohan* Lord *Mohan*.

*William Butler* Lord *Butler*.

*Percy Herbert* Lord *Pois*.

*Edward Herbert* Lord *Herbert* of *Cherbury*.

*Francis*

# of England.

411

*Francis Seymour Lord Seymour.*

*Francis Newport Lord Newport.*

*Thomas Leigh Lord Leigh of Stone-*  
*ley.*

*Christopher Hatton Lord Hatton.*

*Richard Byron Lord Byron.*

*Richard Vaughan Lord Vaughan.*

*Charles Smith Lord Carington.*

*William Widdrington Lord Wid-*  
*drington.*

*Humble Ward Lord Ward.*

*Thomas Lord Culpeper.*

*Isaack Astley Lord Astley.*

*John Lucas Lord Lucas.*

*John Bellasis Lord Bellasis.*

*Lewis Watson Lord Rockingham.*

*Charles Gerard Lord Gerard of*  
*Brandon.*

*Robert Sutton Lord Sutton of Lex-*  
*inton.*

*Charles Kirkhoven Lord Wotton.*

*Marmaduke Langdale, Lord Lang-*  
*dale.*

*William Crofts Lord Crofts.*

*John Berkley Lord Berkley.*

*Denzil Hollis Lord Hollis.*

*Frederick Cornwallis Lord Cornwal-*  
*lis.*

*George Booth* Lord *de la Mere*.

*Horatio Townsend* Lord *Townsend*.

*Anthony Ashley Cooper* Lord *Ashley*.

*John Crew* Lord *Crew*, &c.

*Henry Bennet* Lord *Arlington*.

*John Frescheville* Lord *Frescheville*.

*Richard Arundel* Lord *Arundel*  
of *Trerice*.

*Thomas Butler* Lord *Butler* of  
*Morepark*.

Number.

Of Temporal Lords or Peers of *England*, there are at present about 170, whereof there are 10 *Dukes*, 3 *Marquisses*, 68 *Earls*, 8 *Vicounts*, and 78 *Barons*; whereas within 70 years last past there was not one *Duke*, but one *Marquis*, about 20 *Earls*, 3 or 4 *Vicounts*, and 40 *Lords*.

Revenue.

The Laws and Customs of *England*, alwayes willing that *Decorum* and *Conveniency* should be every where observed, and considering the Charges and Expences appertaining to the several Degrees of Honour, as they belong to Men of Principal Service

Service to the King and Realm, both in time of War and Peace, expected that each of them should have a convenient Estate and Value of Lands of Inheritance, for the support of their Honours and the Kings Service, Therefore anciently when the intrinsique value of a Pound *Sterling* was worth 30 *l.* of our Money now, every Knight was to have about 800 Acres, reckoned at 20 *l.* yearly in Land, that is, about 600 *l.* of our Money at this day: A Baron to have 13 Knights Fees and one third part, which amounted to 400 *l.* which multiplied by 30, was as much as 8000 *l.* a year at this day. An Earl 20 Knights Fees, and a Duke 40. And in case of decay of Nobility, or that they had so far wasted their Revenues, that their Honours could not decently be maintained (as the Roman Senators were in such case removed from the Senate) so sometimes some English Barons have not been admitted to sit in the Higher House of Parliament, though



they ket the Name and Title of Dignity still.

For the better support of these Degrees of Honour, the King doth usually upon the Creation of a Duke, Marquiss, Earl, or Vicount, grant an Annuity or yearly Rent to them and their Heirs, which is so annexed to the Dignity that by no Grant, Assurance, or any manner of Alienation can be given from the same, but is still incident to, and a support of the same Creation; contrary to that Principle in Law, *That every Land of Fee-simple may be charged with a Rent in Fee-simple by one way or other.*

To a Duke the King grants 40*l.* heretofore a considerable Pension, to a Marquiss 40 Marks, to an Earl 20*l.* and to a Vicount 20 Mark. To Barons no such Pensions are ordinarily granted, onely the late King creating *Mountjoy Blount* (the late Earl of *Newport*) Lord *Mountjoy of Thurlston*, granted him a Fee of 20 Marks *per annum* to him and his heirs for ever.

As

As the King of *England* hath ever had the repute of the richest in Dominions of any King in *Europe* ; so the Nobility of *England* have been accounted the richest in Lands of any Neighbouring Nation ; some having above 20000 *l.* yearly, others 15000 *l.* and so many of them above ten, that if one with another they have but 8000 *l.* yearly, it will amount to in all amongst the 170 Lords above Twelve hundred thousand pounds a year, about the eleventh part of the yearly Revenue of all *England*, which upon Computation is found to be about Fourteen Millions yearly.

The English Nobility for Valour, Wisdom, Integrity, and Honour, hath in all former Ages been equal to any in Christendom.

Every Lords House was a kind of well-disciplined Court, inasmuch that the Gentry, Males. and Females, were wont to be sent thither for vertuous breeding and returned excellently accomplished.

At home their Table Attendance, Officers, Exercises, Recreations, Garb, was an Honour to the Nation.

Abroad they were attended with as brave, numerous, and uniform Train of Servants and Followers as any in *Europe*; not thinking it consistent with their Honours to be seen walk the Streets almost in *Cuerpo* with one Lacquey, or not that, much less to be found drinking in a Tavern, &c.

If some of the English Nobility by a long continued Peace, excessive Luxury in Diet, want of Action, &c. were before the late Wars born more feeble in body than their Ancestors, and by too fine and too full Diet afterwards were rendred weaker in mind, and then during the late troubles by much licentiousness and want of fit Education, were so debauched, that it was lately difficult to find (as some are bold to affirm) the Courage, Wisdom, Integrity, Honour, Sobriety, and Courtesie  
of

of the Ancient Nobility; yet is it not to be doubted, but that under a Warlike Enterprising Prince all those Vertues of their Fore-fathers may spring afresh: especially if we consider the vicissitude of all sublunary things, and remember that there was once a time when the *Juvenes Nobiles*, in Old English the *Edel Knaben*, were so *lent*, that those words came at length to signify, as now, *Idle Knaves*.

---

## CHAP. XIX.

*Of the Third State or Commons  
of England , and therein of  
Baronets, Knights, Esquires,  
Gentlemen, Yeomen , Citi-  
zens, Handycrafts, &c.*

THE Law of *England*, contrary to the Laws and Customs of other Countries, calleth none Noble under a Baron; so that not only all Baronets, all sorts of Knights, all Esquires and Gentlemen, but also the Sons of the Nobility, are by our Law reckoned amongst the *Commons of England*; and therefore the eldest Son of a Duke, though by the *Courtesie of England* stiled an Earl, yet shall be arraigned by the Stile of Esquire only, and may be tried by a Jury of *Common Freeholders*; and in Parliament

can sit only in the *House of Commons*, if elected, till called by the *Kings Writ* to the *Lords House*. Yet doth it seem very absurd that all Noblemens Sons, with all Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, should be esteemed *Plebeans*, but rather as in *Rome*, they were in a middle Rank, *inter Senatores & Plebem*; or else as in other Christian Kingdoms, they should be considered as the *Minor Nobilitas Regni*: so that as Barons and all above, may be stiled *Nobiles Majores*; so from a Baron downward to the Yeoman, all may be not unfitly stiled *Nobiles Minores*.

The Lower Nobility then of *England* consists of Baronets, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen.

The next Degree to Barons are *Baronets*, Baronets, which is the lowest Degree of Honour that is hereditary. An Honour first instituted by King *James Anno 1611*, given by Patent

to a Man and his Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten; for which each one is obliged to pay into the *Exchequer* so much money as will for 3 years at 8 *d. per diem*, pay 30 Foot Souldiers to serve in the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, which summe amounts to 1095 *l.* which with Fees doth commonly arise to 1200 *l.*

Baronets have precedence before all Knights except Knights of the Garter and Knights Bannerets, made under the Kings Banner or Standard, displayed in an *Army Royal* in open War, and the King personally present.

Baronets have the Priviledge to bear in a Canton of their Coat of Arms, or in a whole Scutcheon the Arms of *Ulster*, viz. In a Field *Argent a Hand Gules*: also in the Kings Armies to have place in the gross near the Kings Standard, with some other particulars for their Funerals.

The

The whole number of Baronets in *England* are not to exceed 200. at one and the same time ; after which number compleated , as any for want of heirs come to be extinct, the number shall not be made up by new Creations , but be suffered to diminish ; as appears by their Patent:

No Honour is ever to be created between Baronets and Barons.

The first Baronet that was created , was Sir *Nicholas Bacon* of *Suffolk* ; whose Successor is therefore stiled *Primus Baronettorum Anglie*.

This Word *Knight* is derived *Knights* from the German Word *Knecht* , signifying originally a *Lusty Servitor*.

The Germans (as the antient Romans gave their young men *Togam Virilem* ) by publick Authority bestowed on their young men able to manage Arms ) a Shield and a Jave-



Javelin; as fit for Martial Service, and to be a Member of the Commonwealth, accounted before but a part of a Family; and such a young man publickly allowed, they called *Knecht*: whence we had our Institution of Knighthood.

The thing *Knight* is at this day signified in *Latine*, *French*, *Spanish*, *Italian*, and also in the *High* and *Low Dutch* Tongues, by a Word that properly signifies a *Horseman*, because they were wont to serve in War on Horse-back; and were sometimes in *England* called *Radenyhts*, *id est*, *Riding Servitors*; yet our *Common Law* styles them *Milites*, because they commonly held Lands in Knights Service to serve the King in his Wars as Soldiers.

The Honour of Knighthood is commonly given for some personal desert, and therefore dies with the person deserving, and descends not to his Son.

In *England* there are several sorts of Knights, whereof the chiefest  
are

are those of the Order of *St. George, Knights* commonly called *Knights of the* of the *Garter.*

This Order is esteemed the most Honourable and most Antient of any now in use in *Christendom*. It began as appears in the Statutes of this Order in the 23th year of the Warlike and Puissant King *Edward 3*, who was Founder thereof, and at first made choice of the most Illustrious Persons of *Europe*, to be of that *Royal Society* (no doubt) upon a Martial, and not upon any such Amorous Account as is before intimated in this Treatise, which ridiculous Story, to the dishonour of the Order, was first fancied by *Polydere Virgil*; and since upon his credit taken up by many late Authors.

It appears by Antient Writings that this Honourable Company is a Colledge or Corporation, having a Great Seal belonging to it, and consisting of a Sovereign Guardian (which

(which is alwayes the King of *England*) and of 25 Companions called *Knights of the Garter*, of 14 Secular Canons, that are Priests, of 13 Vicars who are also Priests; of 26 poor Knights, who have no other Maintenance but the allowance of this Colledge, which is given them in respect of their Prayers, to the Honour of God and of *St. George*, who is the Patron of *England* and of this Order in particular; and is none of those Fabulous *St. Georges* as some have vainly fancied; but that famous Saint and Soldier of Christ *St. George of Capadocia*, a Saint so universally received in all Parts of *Christendom*, so generally attested by the Ecclesiastical Writers of all Ages from the time of his Martyrdom till this day, that no one Saint in all the Calendar (except those attested by Scripture) can be better evidenced.

There be also certain Officers belonging to this Order, as the Prelate of the Garter, which Office is set-

settled on the Bishoprick of *Winchester*. A Chancellour of the Garter, a Register, who of later times hath been constantly the Dean of *Windsor*, though antiently it was otherwise. The Principal King at Arms called *Garter*, whose chief function is to manage and marshal their Solemnities at their Installations and Feasts. Lastly, The Usher of the Garter.

There are also certain Orders and Constitutions belonging to this Society touching the Solemnities in making these Knights, their Duties after Creation, and their high Priviledges, too long for this place.

The Colledge is seated in the Castle of *Windsor*, with the Chappel of *St. George*, there erected by King *Edward 3.* and the Chapter-House.

The Order of the Garter is wont to be bestowed upon the most excellent and renowned Persons for Honour and Vertue; and with it a  
Blew

Blew Garter deckt with Gold, Pearl, and Pretious Stones, and a Buckle of Gold, to be worn daily on the Left Leg; also at High Feasts they are to wear a Surcoat, a Mantle, a Black Velvet Cap, a Collar of Garters, and other stately and magnificent Apparell.

They are not to be seen abroad without their Garter upon the Left Leg, upon pain of paying 2 Crowns to any Officer of the Order who shall first claim it; onely in taking a Journey a Blew Ribon under the Boot doth suffice.

Upon the Left Shoulder, upon Cloak, Coat, or Riding Cassack in all places of Assembly, when they wear not their Robes, they are to wear an Escutcheon of the Arms of *St. George*, that is, a Cross with a Garter, and this by an Order made *April 1626*. That Ornament and Embellishment about the said Escutcheon now worn, and called the Star or rather the Sun in its glory; was at the same time enjoyned.

The

The greatest Monarchs of *Chri-*  
*stendom* have been enrolled , and  
have taken it for an Honour to be of  
this Order.

There have been of this Order  
since the Institution 8 Emperors ,  
25 or 26 Foreign Kings , besides  
many Sovereign Princes , &c.

---

*The Fellows and Companions of  
the Most Noble Order of St.  
George , are at present these  
that follow , ranked according  
as they are seated in their se-  
veral Stalls at Windsor.*

**I**N the first Stall on the right hand  
is the *Sovereigne* of the Order  
King *Charles* the Second , who is  
Patron and Sole Disposer of the Or-  
der.

The Stall opposite to His Majesty  
is now void.

In the other Stalls on the *Sove-*  
*reign* Side are thus placed these that  
follow :

follow : 2 The Duke of York ,  
 3 Prince Rupert , 4 Marquis of  
*Brandenbourg* , 5 Earl of *Salisbury* ,  
 6 Earl of *Northumberland* ,  
 7 Duke of *Buckingham* , 8 Earl of  
*Bristol* , 9 Count *Marsin* , 10 Earl  
 of *Sandwich* , 11 Duke of *Rich-*  
*mond* , 12 Earl of *Stafford* , 13th  
 Stall is void. On the other side, op-  
 posite to these afore-named , are  
 placed in this Order these that fol-  
 low : 2 Prince Elector *Palatine* ,  
 3 Prince of *Orenge* , 4 Prince of  
*Denmark* , 5 Earl of *Berkshire* ,  
 6 Duke of *Ormond* , 7 Duke of *New-*  
*castle* , 8 Prince of *Tarent* , 9 Duke  
 of *Albemarle* , 10 Earl of *Oxford* ,  
 11 Earl of *Manchester* , 12 Duke  
 of *Monmouth* , 13th Stall on this  
 Side also is void.

The whole number of Fel-  
 lows of this Order is not to ex-  
 ceed 26.

*Knights*  
*Banne-*  
*rets.*

In the next place are *Knights*  
*Bannerets*, *Equites Vexilliferi*, an-  
 tiently a high Honour, now obso-  
 lete ;

lete ; there being at this time none of this Order in *England*.

These may bear Supporters of their Arms , and none under this Degree.

*Knights of the Bath*, so called of their *Bathing* used before they are created. The first of this sort were made by *Henry 4th. Anno 1399.* They are now commonly made at the Coronation of a King or Queen, or Installation of a Prince of *Wales*. They wear a Scarlet Ribbon Belt-wife. They are still made with much Ceremony , too long here to be described. *Knights of the Bath.*

Other Knights called *Equites Aurati* , from the Gilt Spurs usually put upon them , and Knights Bachelors , *quasi Bachevaliers* , Knights of lower Degree : So Bachelors in Arts or Divinity , *quasi* Low Knights or Servitors in Arts. These were antiently made by girding with a Sword and Gilt Spurs , and *Knights Bachelors.*



and was bestowed onely upon Sword-men for their Military Service, and was reputed an excellent and glorious Degree, and a Noble Reward for Courageous Persons; but of late being made more common, and bestowed upon Gown Men, contrary to the nature of the thing (as Degrees in the University are sometimes bestowed upon Sword-men) it is become of much less reputation. Yet amongst Gown-men it is given only to Lawyers and Physitians, and not to Divines, who may as well become that Dignity, and be Spiritual Knights as well as Spiritual Lords.

These are now made with no other Ceremony but kneeling down, the King with a drawn Sword lightly toucheth them on the Shoulder, after which heretofore the King said in French, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, and then *Avances Chevalier*.

When a Knight is to suffer death for any foul Crime, his Military Gir-

Girdle is first to be ungirt ; his Sword taken away, his Spurs cut off with an Hatchet, his Gantlet pluckt off, and his Coat of Arms reversed.

Next amongst the Lower Nobility are *Esquires*, so called from the French word *Escuyers*, *Scutigeri*, because they were wont to bear before the Prince in war, or before the better sort of Nobility a Shield, or else perhaps because they bear a Coat of Arms as Ensigns of their descent ; and by our Lawyers are called *Armigeri*.

Of this Title are first all Vicounts eldest Sons, and all Vicounts and Barons younger Sons ; and by the Common Law of *England* all the Sons of Earls, Marquisses, and Dukes, are Esquires and no more. Next are the Esquires of the Kings Body, mentioned among the Officers of the Kings Court ; after these are reckoned Knights eldest Sons, and their eldest Sons for ever ; then younger Sons of the elder Sons of  
Ba-

Barons ; next Esquires created by the King by putting about their Necks a Collar of Esses , and bestowing on them a pair of Silver Spurs. Lastly , any that are in superiour Publick Office for King or State , are reputed Esquires , or equal to Esquires , as Justices of the Peace , Mayors of Towns , so Councillors at Law , Batchelors of Divinity , Law , or Physick , although none of them really are so.

Gentle-  
man.

In the last place , among the lower Nobility are accounted the Gentry of *England* , that have no other Title , but are descended of antient Families , that have alwayes born a Coat of Arms.

This Kind of Honour is derived from the Germans to the rest of *Christendom* , and was never known in any Countrey where the German Customs were unknown , as in *Asia* , *Africa* , and *America*. The Germans antiently warring oft amongst

mongst themselves, painted their Scutcheons with the Picture of some Beast, Bird, or other thing for distinction, and put some eminent and visible Mark upon the Crest of their Helmets, and this Ornament both of Arms and Crest descended by inheritance to their Children, to the eldest pure, and to the rest with some note of distinction, such as the Old Master of Ceremonies, in High Dutch *Here-alt*, now *Herald* thought fit.

Gentlemen well descended and well qualified, have always been of such repute in *England*, that none of the higher Nobility, no nor the King himself, have thought it unfitting to make them sometimes their Companions.

The Title of Gentleman in *England* (as of Cavalier in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*) is not disdained by any Nobleman. All Noblemen are Gentlemen, though all Gentlemen are not Noblemen.

The State of Gentry was antiently such, that it was accounted an abasing of Gentry, to put their Sons to get their Living by Shop-keeping, and our Law did account it a disparagement of a Ward in Chivalry to be married to a Shop-keepers Daughter, or to any meer Citizen; for Tradesmen in all Ages and Nations have been reputed ignoble, in regard of the doubleness of their Tongue, without which they cannot grow rich (for *Nihil proficiunt nisi admodum mentiuntur*, as Tully observed) and therefore amongst the *Thebans* no man was admitted to places of Honour or Trust, unless he had left off trading ten years before: So by the Imperial Laws a Tradesman is not capable of any Honourable Estate, nor to be a Commander over Souldiers; and therefore the English Nobility and Gentry till within late years, judged it a stain and diminution to the honour and dignity of their Families, to seek their Childrens support by Shop-

Shop-keeping , but only ( as in all great Monarchies ) by Military, Court, State, or Church Employments , much less to subject their Children to an Apprentifage , a perfect Servitude ; for during that time, whatever they gain by their Masters Trade or their own wit, belongs all to their Master, neither can they lie out of their Masters House, nor take a Wife, nor trade of their own, but subject to all Household Work, all Commands of their Master, undergo what punishment, and eat and wear what their Master pleaseth ; which Marks of Slavery considered, Heralds are of opinion that a Gentleman thereby loses his Gentility for ever, till he can otherwise recover it ; and yet, to the shame of our Nation, we have seen of late not only the Sons of Baronets, Knights, and Gentlemen, sitting in Shops, and sometimes of Pedling Trades, far more fit for Women and their Daughters, but also an Earl of this Kingdom

subjecting his Son to an Apprenticesage and Trade ; but the folly of the English in swerving from their Ancestors herein ( as in other things ) is now apparent , for those young Gentlemen possessing more noble and active Spirits , could not brook such dull slavish lives , and being thereby unfitted for other employments, have generally taken ill debauched courses.

The true English Nobility and Gentry have in all times made it their main aim to endow their Sons with such accomplishments especially as might render them capable to defend their Countrey in time of War, and to govern it in times of Peace ; for which two things all Gentlemen seem to be born , and therefore their chief studie have ever been that of the Great Emperour *Justinian* , and should be of all Princes and Nobles , viz. *Demi Leges & foris Arma quam optime calere.*

*Priviledges.*

The lower Nobility of *England* have fewer and less Priviledges than those in other Monarchies.

Some few Priviledges belong to Knights, *quatenus* Knights. If a Knight be a *Minor*, yet shall he be out of Wardship both for Lands, Body, and Marriage; for though the Law doth judge him not able to do Knights Service till the Age of 21 years, yet the King being Sovereign and Supreme Judge of Chivalry, by dubbing him Knight, doth thereby allow him to be able to do him Knights Service.

Knights are excused from attendance at Court-Leets.

They and their eldest Sons not compellab'e to find Pledges at the *Visus Franci Plegii*.

Knights by *Magna Charta*, cap. 21. are so freed, that no Demesne Cart of theirs may be taken.



The Son and Brother of a Knight, by Statute Law, are capacitated to hold more than one Benefice with cure of Souls.

By the Stat. *Primo Jacobi* it seems that Knights and their Sons (though they cannot spend 10 *l.* per annum, nor are worth 200 *l.* may keep Greyhounds, Setting Dogs, or Nets to take Pheasants or Partridges.

Some Priviledges also belong to Gentlemen. Antiently if an ignoble person did strike a Gentleman in *England*, he was to lose his hand.

A Gentleman by Stat. *Quint. Eliz.* may not be compelled to serve in Husbandry.

The Child of a Gentleman brought up to singing, cannot be taken without the Parents and Friends consent, to serve in the *Kings Chappel*, as others may.

The Horse of a Gentleman may not be taken to ride post.

*Note,*

*Note* , That as there are some Great Officers of the Crown , who for their Dignity and Worth of their Places , although they are not Noblemen , yet take place amongst the highest of the Higher Nobility ; so there are some Persons who for their Dignities in the Church-degrees in the University Offices , in the State or Army , although they are neither Knights nor Gentlemen born , yet take place amongst them. So all Deans, Archdeacons, Chancellours , Prebends , Doctors of Divinity , Law , and Physick , Heads of Houses in the University , usually take place next to Knights , and before ordinary Esquires and Gentlemen.

Likewise all Judges of Courts , Justices of the Peace.

All Commissionated Officers in the Army , as Colonels , Master of Artillery , Quarter-Master General , &c.

All higher Officers in the Kings Court or State.

All Sergeants at Law, &c. These are wont to precede Esquires.

All Batchelors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, all Doctors in the Arts, commonly called Masters of Art, all Barresters in the Innes of Court, all Captains, divers other Officers in the Kings Household, &c. may equal, if not precede Gentlemen, that have none of those qualifications.

In *England* Gentry (as in *Germany* all Nobility) and Arms are held in *Gavelkind*, descending to all the Sons alike, only the eldest Son beareth Arms without difference, which the younger may not.

Of the Lower Nobility in *England* the number is so great, that there are reckoned at present above 500 Baronets more than the first intended number; that is in all above 700, who are posselt one with another

other of about 1200 *l.* a year in Lands. Of Knights above 1400, who one with another may have about 800 *l.* Lands a year. Of Esquires and Gentlemen above 6000, each one possess one with another of about 400 *l.* a year in Lands, besides younger Brothers, whose number may amount to about 16000 in all *England*, who have small Estates in Lands, but are commonly bred up to Divinity, Law, Physick, to Court, and Military Employments, but of late too many of them to Shop-keeping.

The Lands in the possession of the Lower Nobility will amount to about four Millions and sixty thousand pounds yearly.

Next to the Lower Nobility and the first Degree of the Commons or Plebeians, are the Freeholders in *England*, commonly called Yeomen from the High Dutch *Gemen* or *Gemair*, in English *Common*; so in the Kings Court it signifieth an

Officer, which is in a middle place between a Sergeant and a Groom, or else from the Low Dutch *Yeoman*, *Some-body*, as the Spaniard calls a Gentleman *Hidalgo*, *Hijo d' algo*, that is, *the Son of Somebody*.

The Yeomanry of *England* having Lands of their own to a good value, and living upon Husbandry, are lookt upon as not apt to commit or omit any thing that may endanger their Estates and Credits, nor apt to be corrupted or suborned, &c. wherefore they are judged fit to bear some Offices, as of Constable, Churchwarden, to serve upon Juries, to be Train-Souldiers, to vote in the Election of Knights of the Shire for Parliament, &c.

In Cases and Causes the Law of *England* hath conceived a better opinion of the Yeomanry that occupy Lands, than of Tradesmen, Artificers, or Labourers.

Huf-

Husbandry hath in no age rendred  
a Gentleman ignoble nor incapable  
of places of Honour.

Amongst the Romans some of  
the greatest Dictators and Consuls  
had been once Husbandmen, and  
some of them taken from Plowing  
their Ground, to bear those High-  
est Offices and Dignities; so divers  
Princes, Kings, and Emperours,  
have exercised Agriculture, and the  
Grand *Scipio* and the Emperour *Di-*  
*oclesian* left their Commands to enjoy  
Husbandry.

By the Statutes of *England* cer-  
tain Immunities are given to Free-  
holders and landed men, though  
they are not Gentlemen: *Vide*  
*Stat. 1 Jacobi, cap. 27. & alibi.*

Of the Free-holders in *England*  
there are more in number and richer  
than in any Countrey of the like  
extent in *Europe*, 40 or 50 *l* a year  
a piece is very ordinary, 100 and  
200 *l*. a year in some Counties is not  
rare.

Besides

Besides these Freeholders (which are so called, because they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right to them and their heirs for ever) there are in *England* a very great number of Copyholders, who hold Lands within some Mannors only by Copy of Court Roll of the said Mannor, &c. and have *Jus perpetuum & utile Dominium*, though not *Allodium & directum Dominium*, which none in *England* but the King hath.

Amongst the Commons of *England* in the next place are reckoned Tradesmen, amongst whom Merchants of Forrein Traffick have for their great benefit to the publick, and for their great Endowments and generous living been of best repute in *England*, and although the Law of *England* look upon Tradesmen and Chapmen that live by buying and selling as a baser sort of people, and that a Ward within age may bring his Action of Disparagement against

against his Guardian for offering any such in Marriage ; yet in *England* as well as *Italy* to become a Merchant of Foreign Commerce, without serving any Apprentifage, hath been allowed no difparagement to a Gentleman born, efpecially to a younger Brother.

Amongft Tradesmen in the next place are Whole-fale-men, then Retailers, laftly Mechanicks or Handy-craftfmen. Thefe are all capable of bearing fome Sway or Office in Cities and Towns Corporate.

The loweft Member, the Feet of the Body Politique, are the Day-Labourers, who by their large Wages given them, and the cheapnefs of all Neceffaries, enjoy better Dwellings, Diet, and Apparel in *England*, than the Hufbandmen do in many other Countries.



*Liberties and Properties.*

As the Clergy and Nobility have certain Priviledges peculiar to themselves, so they have Liberties and Properties common to the Commonalty of *England*.

The Commons of *England* for Hereditary Fundamental Liberties and Properties are blest above and beyond the Subjects of any *Monarch* in the World.

First, No Freemen of *England* ought to be so imprisoned or otherwise restrained, without cause shewn for which by Law he ought to be so imprisoned.

Secondly, To him that is imprisoned, may not be denied a Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, if it be desired.

Thirdly, If no cause of Imprisonment be alledged, and the same be returned upon an *Habeas Corpus*, then the Prisoner ought to be set at liberty.

Fourthly,

Fourthly , No Soldiers can be quartered in the House of any Freeman in time of Peace , without his will ; though they pay for their quarters.

Fifthly , Every Freeman hath such a full and absolute propriety in Goods , that no Taxes , Loans , or Benevolences ordinarily and legally can be imposed upon them , without their own consent by their Representatives in Parliament. Moreover , They have such an absolute Power , that they can dispose of all they have how they please , even from their own Children , and to them in what inequality they will ; without shewing any cause : which other Nations governed by the Civil Law , cannot do.

Sixthly , No Englishman may be prest or compelled ( unless bound by his Tenure ) to march forth of his County ) to serve as a Souldier in the wars , except in case of a Foreign Enemy invading , or a Rebellion at home. Nor may he be sent  
out

out of the Realm against his will upon any Forreign Employment, by way of an honourable Banishment.

Seventhly, No Freeman can be tried but by his Peers, nor condemned but by the Lawes of the Land, or by an Act of Parliament.

Eightly, No Freeman may be fined for any Crime, but according to the merit of the Offence, alwayes *salvo sibi conuenimento suo*, in such manner that he may continue and go on in his Calling.

Briefly, If it be considered only that ordinarily they are subject to no Laws but what they make themselves, nor no Taxes but what they impose themselves, and pray the King and Lords to consent unto, their Liberties and Properties must be acknowledged to be transcendent, and their worldly condition most happy and blessed; and so far above that of the subjects of  
any

any of our Neighbour Nations , that as all the Women of *Europe* would run into *England* ( the Paradise of Women ) if there were a Bridge made over the Sea : so all the Men too , if there were but an Act for a general Naturalization of all Aliens.

---

## CHAP. XX.

### *of the Women of England.*

**T**OUCHING the Women of *England*, there are divers things considerable in the English Laws and Customs, Women in *England* with all their Moveable Goods, so soon as they are married, are wholly in *potestate viri*, at the will and disposition of the Husband.

If any Goods or Chattels be given to Feme Covert to a Married Woman, they all immediately become

come her Husbands. She cannot let, set, sell, give away, or alienate any thing, without her Husbands consent.

Her very Necessary Apparel by the Law is not hers in property. If she hath any Tenure at all, it is *in Capite*, that is, she holds it of and by her Husband, who is *Caput mulieris*; and therefore the Law saith *Uxor fulget radiis mariti*.

All the Chattels personal the Wife had at the Marriage, is so much her Husbands, that after his death they shall not return to the Wife, but go to the Executor or Administrator of the Husband, as his other Goods and Chattels, except only her *Parapherna*, which are her Necessary Apparel; which with the consent of her Husband she may devise by Will; not otherwise by our Law; because the property and possession even of the *Parapherna* are in him.

The Wife can make no Contract without her Husbands consent, and

in Law matters *sine viro respondere non potest.*

The Law of *England* supposeth a Wife to be in so much Subjection and Obedience to her Husband, as to have no will at all of her own: Wherefore if a Man and his Wife commit a Felony together, the Wife by the Law can be neither Principal nor Accessory, the Law supposing that in regard of the subjection and obedience she owes to her Husband, she was necessitated thereunto.

The Law of *England* supposes in the Husband a power over his Wife, as over his Child or Servant, to correct her when she offends; and therefore he must answer for his Wives faults, if she wrong another by her Tongue or by Trespas, he must make satisfaction.

So the Law makes it as high a Crime, and allots the same punishment to a Woman that shall kill her Husband, as to a Woman that shall kill her Father or Master, and  
that

that is Petty Treason , and to be burnt alive.

So that a Wife in *England* is *de jure* but the best of Servants , having nothing her own in a more proper sense than a Child hath , whom his Father suffers to call many things his own , yet can dispose of nothing.

The Woman upon Marriage loseth not onely the power over her person and her will , and the property of her Goods , but her very Name ; for ever after she useth her Husbands Surname , and her own is wholly laid aside ; which is not observed in *France* and other Countries , where the Wife subscribes her self by her Paternal Name ; as if *Susanna* the Daughter of *R. Clifford* be married to *E. Chamberlayn* , she writes her self *Susanna Clifford Chamberlayn*.

Notwithstanding all which , their condition *de facto* is the best in the World ; for such is the good nature of Englishmen towards their Wives ,  
such.

such is their tenderness and respect, giving them the uppermost place at Table and elsewhere, the right hand every where, and putting them upon no drudgery and hardship; that if there were a *Bridge* over into *England* as aforesaid, it is thought all the Women in *Europe* would run thither.

Besides in some things the Laws of *England* are above other Nations so favourable to that Sex, as if the Women had voted at the making of them.

If a Wife bring forth a Child during her Husbands long absence, though it be for some years; yet if he lived all the time within this Island, he must father that Child; and if that Child be her first Son, he shall inherit that Husbands Estate if entailed.

If a Wife bring forth a Child begotten by any other before Marriage, but born after Marriage with another man, he must own the Child, and that Child shall be his Heir at Law.

The



The Wife after her Husbands death may challenge the third part of his yearly Rents of Lands during her life ; and within the City of London a third part of all her Husbands moveables for ever.

As the Wife doth participate of her Husbands Name , so likewise of his Condition. If he be a Duke, she is a Dutcheß ; if he be a Knight, she is a Lady ; if he be an Alien made a Denison , she is *ipso facto* so too. If a Freeman marry a Bondwoman, she is also free during the Coverture ; wherefore it is said as before , *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti*.

All Women in *England* are comprised under Noble or Ignoble.

Noble Women are so three manner of wayes , *viz.* by Creation, by Descent, and by Marriage.

The King the Fountain of Honour , may , and oft hath created Women to be Baronesses , Countesses, Dutcheßes, &c.

By Descent such Women are Noble, to whom Lands holden by such

Dig-

Dignity do descend as Heir ; for Dignities and Titles of Honour for want of Males descend to Females ; but to one of them onely , because they are things in their own nature entire , and not to be divided amongst many ( as the Lands and Tenements are which descend to all the Daughters equally ) besides by dividing Dignities, the Reputation of *Honour* would be lost, and the Strength of the *Realm* impaired ; for the *Honour* and *Chivalry* of the *Realm* doth chiefly consist in the *Nobility* thereof.

By Marriage all Women are Noble , who take to their Husbands any Baron or Peer of the *Realm* ; but if afterwards they marry to Men not Noble , they lose their former Dignity , and follow the condition of their later Husband ; for *eodem modo dissolvitur earum Nobilitas , quo constituitur*. But Women Noble by Creation , or Descent , or Birthright , remain Noble , though they marry Husbands under their  
De-

Degree; for such Nobility is accounted *Character indelebilis*. Here note, that by the *Courtesie* of *England* a Woman Noble only by Marriage alwayes retaineth her Nobility; and so the Widow of a Knight married to any inferiour person retaineth by *Courtesie* the Title and Name gotten by her former Husband; but if the Kings Daughter marry a Duke or an Earl, *illa semper dicitur Regalis*, as well by *Law* as *Courtesie*.

Noble-women in the Eye of the Law are as Peers of the Realm, and are to be tried by their Peers, and to enjoy most other Priviledges, Honour, and Respect as their Husbands: Only they cannot by the opinion of some great Lawyers maintain an Action upon the Statute *De Scandalo Magnatum*, the Makers of that Statute meaning only to provide in that Case for the Great Men, and not for the Women, as the words of that Statute seem to import. Likewise if any  
of

of the Kings Servants within his Check Roll should conspire the death of any Noblewoman, this were not Felony, as it is, if like Conspiracy be against a Nobleman.

None of the Wives Dignities can come by Marriage to their Husbands, although all their Goods and Chattels do; onely the Wives Lands are to descend to her next Heir: yet is the Courtesie of *England* such, that as the Wife for her Dower hath the third part of her Husbands Lands during her life; so the Husband for the Dignity of his Sex, and for playing the Man in getting his Wife with Child, (which must appear by being born alive) shall have all his Wives Lands (for his Dower, if it may be so called) during his life.

By the Constitutions of *England* married persons are so fast joyned, that they may not be wholly separated by any agreement between themselves, but only by Sentence of the Judge, and such separation

is either a *Vinculo Matrimonii*, and that is *ob pre-contractum*, *vel ob contractum per metum effectum*, *vel ob frigiditatem*, *vel ob affinitatem*, *sive Consanguinitatem*, *vel ob Savitiam*; or else such separation is a *Mensa & Thoro*, and that is *ob Adulterium*.

The Wife in *England* is accounted so much one with her Husband, that she cannot be produced as a Witness for or against her Husband.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *of Children.*

THE Condition of Children in *England* is different from those in our Neighbour Countries.

As Husbands have a more absolute Authority over their Wives and their Estates, so Fathers have a more absolute Authority over their Children. Fathers may give all their Estates un-intailed from their own Children,

Children, and all to any one Child, and none to the rest; the consideration whereof keeps the Children in great awe,

Children by the Common Law of England are at certain ages enabled to perform certain Acts.

A Son at the Age of 14 may choose his Guardian, may claim his Lands holden in *Socage*, may consent to Marriage, may by Will dispose of Goods and Chattels.

At the Age of 15 he ought to be sworn to his Allegiance to the King.

At 21 he is said to be of full Age, may then make any Contracts, may pass not onely Goods but Lands by Will, which in other Countries may not be done till the *Annus consuetudine*, the Age of 25, when the heat of youth is somewhat abated, and they begin to be staid in mind as well as in growth.

A Daughter at 7 years is to have aid of her Fathers Tenants to marry her,

her ; for at those years she may consent to Marriage , though she may afterwards dissent.

At 9 she is Dowable , as if then or soon after she could *virum sustinere*, and thereby *Dotem promereri*.

At 12 she is enabled to ratifie and confirm her former consent given to Matrimony , and if at that Age she dissent not, she is bound for ever ; she may then make a Will of Goods and Chattels.

At 14 she might receive her Lands into her own hands , and was then out of Wardship, if she was 14 at the death of her Ancestor.

At 16 (though at the death of her Ancestor she was under 14 ) she was to be out of Wardship ; because then she might take a Husband who might be able to perform Knights-service.

At 21 she is enabled to contract or alienate her Lands by Will or otherwise.

The Eldest Son inherits all Lands, and to the Younger Children are disposed

disposed Goods and Chattels, and commonly the Eldest Son's Wives Portion; and besides they are carefully educated in some Profession or Trade.

If there be no Son, the Lands as well as Goods are equally divided amongst the Daughters.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Of Servants.*

**T**HE Condition of Servants in *England* is much more favourable than it was in our Ancestors dayes, when it was so bad, that *England* was called the Purgatory of Servants, as it was and is still the Paradise of Wives, and the Hell for Horses.

Ordinary Servants are hired commonly for one year, at the end whereof they may be free (giving warning 3 Moneths before) and may place themselves with other



Masters; onely it is accounted discourteous and unfriendly to take another Mans Servant, before leave given by his former Master; and indiscreet to take a Servant without a Certificate of his diligence and of his faithfulness in his Service to his former Master.

All Servants are subject to be corrected by their Masters and Mistresses, and resistance in a Servant is punished with severe penalty; but for a Servant to take away the life of his or her Master or Mistriss, is accounted a Crime next to High Treason, and called Petty Treason, and hath a peculiar Punishment Capital.

Foreign Slaves in *England* are none since Christianity prevailed. A Foreign Slave brought into *England*, is upon landing *ipso facto* free from Slavery, but not from ordinary service.

Some Lands in *England* are holden in Villanage, to do some particular Services to the Lord of the Mannor,

Manner, and such Tenants may be called the Lords Servants.

There is a Twofold Tenure called Villanage; one where the Tenure onely is servile, as to plow the Lords ground, sow, reap, and bring home his Corn, dung his Land, &c. the other whereby both Person and Tenure is servile, and bound in all respects at the disposition of the Lord; such Persons are called in Law pure Villans; and are to do all Villanous Services to improve the Land he holds to the Lords use, themselves to be wholly at the Lords Service, and whatever they get is for their Lord; of such there are now but few left in *England*. The nearest to this condition are Apprentices (that signifies *Learners*) a sort of Servants that carry the Marks of pure Villans or Bond-slaves (as before in the Chapter of Gentry is intimated) differing however in this, that Apprentices are Slaves only for a time and by Covenant; the other are so at the Will of their Masters.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*of the* ROYAL SOCIETY.

HAVING in this small Treatise had occasion to make known to the world by *Name* our Princes, Prelates, Nobles, Great Officers of State, Privy Counsellours, Principal Courtiers, our Judges, Sergeants, &c. now living, it will not be altogether impertinent to adde hereunto not only the Names of all those worthy Governours and eminent Professors in our two famous Universities, but also all those who of late have listd themselves for promoting that admirably ingenious design for bettering the condition of humane life by a vigorous Advancement of Real Knowledge, and a speedy improvement of Arts and Sciences: of whose Beginning, Progress, and many very useful Discoveries

sies already made, see that excellent History written by Dr. Sprat.

---

## A LIST of the ROYAL SOCIETY.

**H**is Sacred Majesty King Charles  
the Second, Founder and Patron.

His Royal Highness James Duke of  
York.

His Highness Prince Rupert, Count  
Palatine of the Rhine.

His Highness Ferdinand Albert  
Duke of Brunswyck and Lunenburg.

George Duke of Albemarle.

Robert Earl of Alesbury.

Archibald Earl of Argyle.

James Earl of Anglesey.

James Lord Annesley.

William Aglonby M. D.

James Alderne M. A.

# 486 The present State

Thomas Allen *M. D.*

Elias Ashmole *Esquire.*

Sir Robert Atkins *Knight.*

*Monsieur* Adrian Auzour.

John Awbrey *Esquire.*

George *Duke of* Buckingham.

Sir John Banks *Knight and Baronet*

Nicholas Bagnal *Esquire.*

Thomas Bains *M. D.*

William Balle *Esquire.*

Peter Balle *M. D.*

Isaac Barrow *B. D.*

Ralph Bathurst *D. D.*

John Beal *D. D.*

Victor Beaufort *Vabres de Fresars.*

*Monsieur* Theodore de Berington.

Sir Charles Berkley *Knight of the Bath.*

Sir John Berkenhead *Knight.*

Robert Boyle *Esquire.*

John Brook *Esquire.*

Edward Brown *M. D.*

David Bruce *M. D.*

*Monsieur* Ismael Bullialdus.

Mr. Gilbert Burnet.

Sir Edward Byſhe *Knight.*

Gilbert

Gilbert *L. Archbishop of Canterbury.*  
 Edward *Earl of Clarendon.*  
 Charles *Earl of Carlisle.*  
 John *Earl of Crafford and Lindesay.*  
 William *Lord Cavendish.*  
 Charles *Lord Clifford.*  
 Mr. James Carkesse.  
 Dr. George Castle *D. D.*  
 Sir Philip Carteret.  
 Edward Chamberlayne *Esquire.*  
 Sir Winston Churchill *Knight.*  
 Henry Clerk *M. D.*  
 Sir John Clayton *Knight.*  
 Sir Clifford Clifton *Knight.*  
 George Cock *Esquire.*  
 Colonel Thomas Collepepyr.  
 Mr. John Collins.  
 John Colwall *Esquire.*  
 Sir Richard Corbet *Knight.*  
 Edward Cotton *D. D. A. D. of Corn.*  
 Peter Courtoffe *Esquire.*  
 Thomas Cox *M. D.*  
 Thomas Cox *Esquire.*  
 Daniel Cox *Esquire.*  
 John Creed *Esquire.*  
 Thomas Crispe *Esquire.*  
 Sir William Curtius *Knight and Bar.*  
 Sir John Cutler *Knight and Barones.*

Henry *Marquiss of Dorchester*,  
 William *Earl of Devonshire*.  
 Edward *Earl of Dorset*.  
*Monsieur Vital de Damas*.  
 John Downs *M. D.*

Benjamin *Lord Bishop of Ely*.  
 Andrew Ellise *Esquire*.

Maurice *L. Visc. Fitz-harding*.  
 Sir Francis Fane *Knight of the Bath*.  
*Monsieur le Febure*.  
 Sir John Finch *Knight*.  
 Henry Ford *Esquire*.

Sir Bernard Gascon *Knight*.  
 Joseph Glanville *B. D.*  
 Francis Glisson *M. D.*  
 Sir William Godolphin *Knight*.  
 Captain John Graunt.  
 Mr. James Gregory.

Christopher *Lord Hatton*.  
 Theodore Haak *Esquire*.  
 William Hammond *Esquire*.  
 William Harrington *Esquire*.

*Sir*

*Sir Erasmus Harby Baronet.*  
*Sir Edw. Harley Knight of the Bath.*  
*Sir Robert Harley Knight.*  
*Thomas Harley Esquire.*  
*James Hayes Esquire.*  
*Nathaniel Henshaw M. D.*  
*John Hevelius Consul of Dantz.*  
*Abraham Hill Esquire.*  
*James Hoar Esquire.*  
*William Holder D. D.*  
*Robert Hook M. A.*  
*John Hoskins Esquire.*  
*Anthony Horneck M. A.*  
*Charles Hotham Esquire.*  
*Edward Howard of Norfolk.*  
*William le Hunt Esquire.*  
*Monsieur Christian Huygens de Zu-*  
*lichem.*

*Richard Jones Esquire.*

*Alexander Earl of Kincardin.*  
*Edmund King M. D.*

*Robert Earl of Lindsey Lord Great*  
*Chamberlain.*

*Humphrey Lord Bishop of London.*

*Thomas*



# 470 The present State

Thomas Lake *Esquire*.

Sir Ellise Leighton *Knight*.

*Monsieur* Leyonberg *Resi. of Swed.*

John Lock *Esquire*.

James Long *Esquire*.

Richard Lower *M. D.*

Sir John Lowther.

Anthony Lowther *Esquire*.

*Mo.* Hugues Lovys de Lyonne.

Edward *Earl of Manchester* *Lords*  
*Chamberlain.*

*Mr.* Nicholas Mercator.

Christopher Merret *M. D.*

Henry More *D. D.*

Jaques du Molin *M. D.*

James *Earl of Northampton.*

Jasper Needham *M. D.*

Walter Needham *M. D.*

Thomas Neile *Esquire*.

William Neile *Esquire*.

Edward Nelthrop *Esquire*.

John Newburgh *Esquire*.

Sir Thomas Nott *Knight*.

Nicholas Oudart *Esquire*.

Henry

Henry *Earl of Peterburgh.*  
 Philip Packer *Esquire.*  
 Samuel Parker *M. A.*  
 Sir Robert Palton *Knight and Baronet.*  
 John Peirson *D. D.*  
 John Pell *D. D.*  
 Samuel Pepys *Esquire.*  
 Sir William Persal *Knight.*  
 Monsieur Samuel Petit.  
 Sir William Petty *Knight.*  
 Sir Peter Pett *Knight.*  
 Peter Pett *Esquire.*  
 Sir William Portman *Knight and Baronet, and Knight of the Bath.*  
 Francis Potter *B. D.*  
 Thomas Povey *Esquire.*  
 Henry Power *M. D.*  
 Sir Richard Powle *Knight of the Bath.*  
 Henry Powle *Esquire.*  
 John Lord Roberts *Lord Privy Seal.*  
 John Lord-Bishop of Rochester.  
 Colonel Bullen Reymes.  
 Thomas Rolt *Esquire.*

# 472 The present State

Paul Ricaut *Esquire.*

William L. *Visc.* Stafford.

David L. *Visc.* Stermont.

William Schroter *Esquire.*

Sir James Shaen *Kt. and Baronet.*

Philip Skippon *Esquire.*

Sir Nicholas Slanning *Knight.*

Henry Slingsby *Esquire.*

Francis Smethwick *Esquire.*

Edward Smith *Esquire.*

George Smith *M. D.*

William Soame *Esquire.*

*Monsieur* Samuel Sorbriere.

Sir Robert Southwell *Knight.*

Thomas Spratt *M. A.*

Alexander Stanhope *Esquire.*

Thomas Stanley *Esquire.*

Sir Nicholas Stewart *Baronet.*

John Earl of Tweeddale.

Christopher Terne *M. D.*

Thomas Thynne *Esquire.*

Malachy Truſtan *M. D.*

Sir Samuel Tuke *Knight.*

Count Charles Ubaldino of Mount-  
Feltre.

Cornelius Vermuyden Esquire.  
Monsieur Isaac Vossius.

George Lord-Bishop of Winton.  
Edmund Waller Esquire.

John Wallis D. D.

Esay Ward M. A.

Edward Waterhouse Esquire.

Daniel Whistler M. D.

Joseph Williamson Esquire.

Thomas Willis M. D.

Francis Willoughby Esquire.

William Winde Esquire.

John Winthrop Esquire.

Samuel Woodford Esquire.

Benjamin Woodrooffe M. A.

John Wray M. A.

Matthew Wren Esquire.

Christopher Wren L. L. D.

Thomas Wren M. D.

Sir Cyril Wyche Knight.

Sir Peter Wyche Knight.

Edmund Wylde Esquire.

Richard L. A. B. of York.

John Lord Yester.

## A List of the present COUNCIL.

**W**illiam L. Viscount Brouncker,  
PRESIDENT.

William Aerskin Esquire.

George Lord Berkley.

William Lord Brereton.

John Lord Bishop of Chester.

Dr. Timothy Clerk.

Daniel Colwall Esquire.

William Croom M. Dr.

John Evelyn Esquire.

Sir George Ent Knight.

Jonathan Goddard M. D.

Henry Lord Howard of Norfolk.

Thomas Henshaw Esquire.

Sir Robert Moray Knight.

Sir.

*Sir Paul Neile Knight.*

*Henry Oldenburg Esquire.*

*Walter Pope M. D.*

*Edward Earl of Sandwich.*

*Seth Lord Bishop of Salisbury.*

*Sir Gilbert Talbot Knight.*

*Sir Theodore de Vaux.*

By the foregoing List the Reader may perceive how many persons of different Degrees, Religions, Countries, Professions, Trades and Fortunes, have united and conspired to lay aside all Names of distinction amicably to promote experimental knowledge.

At *Arundel House* (by the Bounty of the Right Honourable the Lord *Henry Howard of Norfolk* is at present the place of their Meeting the time is every Thursday four of Clock afternoon.

At *Gresham Colledge* (in the Custody of that most ingenious discoverer and indefatigable Experimenter  
Mr.

Mr. *Robert Hook*) is their *Repository*, the free and bountiful gift of *Daniel Colwal Esq*; the present Treasurer of the said Society, wherein are to be seen many thousands of great Rarities fetcht (some of them) from the farthest corners of the habitable World, as Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Serpents, Flyes, Shells, Feathers, Seeds, Minerals, Earths, some things petrified, others ossified, Mummies Gummes, &c. divers of which have been since added by other worthy members of that Society, and by other ingenious persons, and in a short time is like to be (if not already) one of the largest and most curious Collections of the works of Nature in the world.

Touching their Library (the noble gift of the fore-mentioned Lord *H. Howard*) their Laboratories, intended Colledges, &c. account shall be given elsewhere.

The

*The Names and Titles of the  
Governours of the several  
Colledges and Halls in Oxon.*

**D**Octor Fell, Dean of Christ-  
Church.

Dr. Pierse President of Magdalen  
Colledge.

Dr. Woodward Warden of New-  
Colledge.

Dr. James Warden of All-Souls.

Sir Tho. Clayton Warden of Merton.

Dr. Newlin President of Corp. Christi.

Dr. Barlow Provost of Queens.

Dr. Mem President of St. Johns.

Dr. Bathurst President of Trinity.

Dr. Yates Principal of Brasen-Nose.

Dr. Say Provost of Oriel.

Dr. Ironside Warden of Wadham.

Dr. Crew Rector of Lincoln.

Dr. Clayton Master of University-  
Colledge.

Dr. Berry Rector of Exeter.

Dr. Savage Master of Baliol.

Dr. Jenkins Principal of Jesus.

Mr. Hall Master of Pembroke.

Dr.



# 478 The present State

Dr. Hide Principal of *Magd. Hall*.  
 Dr. Tully Principal of *Edmund Hall*.  
 Dr. Lamplugh Princ. of *Albon Hall*.  
 Mr. Stone Princ. of *New-Inn*.  
 Dr. Eaton Princ. of *Glocester Hall*.  
 Dr. Crowder Princ. of *St. Mary Hall*.  
 Dr. Lamphire Princ. of *Hart Hall*.

## *The Names of the Professours and Lecturers in Oxon.*

*Reg. Professor Theologiae* Dr. Allestry.  
*Reg. Professor Medic.* Dr. Hide.  
*Reg. Profes. Juris Civilis* Dr. Swete.  
*Linguae Hebraicae P. Reg.* Dr. Pocock.  
*Linguae Graecae Prof. Reg.* Dr. Levins.  
*Praelector Anatom.* Dr. Paris, C.C.C.  
*Pral. Theol. Domina Margarita* s.  
*Dr. Barlow.*  
*Praelector Historia* Dr. Lamphire.  
*Pral. Natural. Philos.* Dr. Willis.  
*Pral. Astron.* Dr. Wren.  
*Praelect. Geomet.* Dr. Wallis.  
*Pral. Moral. Philos.* Mr. Hodges, Ch.  
*Ch.*

A Catalogue of the Masters of  
all the Colledges and Halls in  
the University of Cambridge.

ST. Peters Coll. Dr. Beamont. D.D.

Clare-Hall, Dr. Dillingham, D.D.

Pembroke-Hall, Dr. Mapletost, D.D.

Corpus Christi Colledge alias Bennet

Colledge, Dr. Spencer. D. D.

Trinity-Hall Dr. King, Dr. in Law.

Gonville & Cains Coll. Dr. Braddy,

Doctor in Physick.

Kings Colledge, Dr. Fleetwood D.D.

and Provost of the said Colledge.

Queens Colledge Dr. Wells, D.D.

St. Katherins Hall, Dr. Lightfoot, D.D.

Iesus Colledge, Dr. Balderc. D.D.

Christ's Coll. Dr. Cudworth, D.D.

St. Johns Coll. Dr. Gunning, D.D.

Magdalen Coll. Dr. Dempport, D.D.

Trinity Coll. Dr. Pearson, D.D.

Emanuel Coll. Dr. Brit. & i, D.D.

Sussex and Sidney Coll. Dr. Min-

shall, D. D.

The

*The Names of the Publick Professors in the University of Cambridge.*

Dr. *Gunning*, the Kings Professor in Divinity.

Dr. *Pierson*, The Lady *Margarets* Professor in Divinity.

Dr. *Clarke*, Professor in the Civil Law.

Dr. *Glisson* Professor in Physick.

Mr. *Barrow* the Mathematick Professor.

Dr. *Cudworth* Hebrew Professor.

Mr. *Creiton* the Greek Professor.

FINIS.

